







## COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Barbara J. Way, *Dean*

M. Kathleen Massey, *Interim Associate Dean*

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences advances knowledge and learning in established academic disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and visual and performing arts. It provides introductory and advanced course work in more than 20 degree and certificate programs.

The College also provides courses that substantially make up the General Education curriculum required of all students. These courses provide a foundation of knowledge of the cultural, social, political, ethical, and economic worlds. The College provides curricular support of the University's considerable teacher-education function. In all its programs, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences serves the goals of the University to provide for the intellectual, personal, and professional development of each person and for the enrichment of the communities it serves outside the University. In pursuit of these objectives, Bachelor's degree programs and minors are offered in the fine and performing arts, humanities, behavioral and social sciences, and physical education. Master's degrees are offered in economics, English, psychology, and physical education. Through its curriculum, research activities, arts performances, and other humane activity, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences promotes activity integral to processes of inquiry, creativity, learning, and teaching. In accord with the mission of a comprehensive polytechnic university "preparing students for life, leadership, and careers in a changing, multicultural world," the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences seeks to equip students with lifelong learning skills enabling them more effectively to challenge problems of extraordinary social, technical, and human complexity. These skills include creative and critical thinking, methods of both quantitative and qualitative inquiry, the application of theory to practice, learning through performance-based activities in the arts and social sciences, and the integration of mind and body in health and wellness activity. In furthering its mission of promoting learning and teaching as broad-based, ongoing, and shared processes, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences supports initiatives that further the professional development of faculty and staff, that engage students and faculty in active collaboration in the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge, and that integrate the arts, sciences, and technologies. The College thus advances collegiality not only among the various segments of the University, but also with the local and global communities it serves. It promotes access of underrepresented student populations to its programs, resources, and services. The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences offers twelve Bachelor of Arts degrees, six Bachelor of Science degrees, twenty-three minors, three Certificates of Proficiency, three Master of Science degrees, and one Master of Arts degree. With other colleges in the University, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences participates in continuing education in support of the concept of life-long learning. To promote increased multicultural understanding, the College encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study through the International Center. For further information about these programs, please contact the department.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Kathleen Massey, *Coordinator for College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences*.

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences has developed a cooperative education program with industry, business and government. This program is designed to provide alternating periods of full-time study and full-time work or to combine part-time study and part-time work. A student may earn up to 16 units of academic credit in the Cooperative Education program. The student's job performance is evaluated by both her/his work supervisor and a College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences faculty member. The Cooperative Education program provides interested students with four opportunities:

1. To have "real world responsibility and experience" in business, industry and government.
2. To evaluate alternate career opportunities.

3. To earn a salary, in some situations, which will help them pay for their education.
  4. To have prospective employers become acquainted with co-op students.
- More information may be obtained from the Dean of Arts' office and/or the University's career planning and placement center.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION COURSES

#### SA 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (2-4) (2-4) (2-4) (2-4)

On-the-job experience for all majors in the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences. Students alternate one or more quarters of full-time studies in their major with an equal number of quarters of relevant full-time work for pay. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and junior standing. (Courses must be taken in ascending sequence.)

### CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONS

A multi-departmental Certificate Program in Criminal Justice and Corrections is offered under the sponsorship of the Dean of the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences. This program (also a minor) is comprised of a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in criminal justice or corrections may be obtained from the Criminal Justice Coordinator, Dr. Wayne S. Wooden, Behavioral Sciences Department. (See also Behavioral Sciences section of this catalog for a listing of the courses.)

### Departments and Majors/Minors

#### BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

Gary A. Cretser, Chair, Behavioral Sciences major (BA); Sociology major (BA) Options in Sociology, Criminology and Social Work; Psychology major (BA); Master of Science in Psychology; Criminal Justice and Corrections minor, Psychology minor, Sociology minor.

#### COMMUNICATION

Richard A. Kallan, Chair, Communication major (BS); Options in Communication Studies, Journalism, Public Relations and Organizational Communication, and Telecommunications; Communications minor, Newspaper Journalism minor, Public Relations minor, Speech Communication minor

#### ECONOMICS

Franklin Ho, Chair, Economics major (BS); Master of Science in Economics; Options in Economic Analysis, Environmental & Natural Resource Economics, and Financial Economics, Economics minor

#### ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

George Stavros, Chair, English major (BA); Humanities major (BA); Master of Arts in English; English minor, Spanish minor

#### GEOGRAPHY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Social Sciences major (BS); Anthropology major (BS); Geography major (BS); Options in Geography and in Geographic Information Systems; Anthropology minor, Geography minor.

#### HISTORY

Mahmood Ibrahim, Chair, History major (BA), History minor, Latin American Studies minor

#### INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE & CULTURES

Gayle M. Fekete, Director; Dance minor

**KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION**

Priscilla Stromer, Chair, Physical Education major (BS); Options in Pedagogy and Sports Medicine; Master of Science in Physical Education (MS); Option in Sports Nutrition

**MUSIC**

David Grasmick, Chair, Music major (BA), Music minor

**PHILOSOPHY**

Laurie Shrage, Chair, Philosophy major (BA), Philosophy minor, Religious Studies minor.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

David Speak, Chair, Political Science major (BA); Options in Political Science and Public Administration; Political Science minor, Public Administration minor

**THEATRE**

William Morse II, Chair, Theatre major (BA); Options in Acting, Dance, General Theatre, and Technical Theatre and Design; Drama minor

**College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences Related Coursework****SA 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SA 362 China As a Cultural Entity (4)**

Direct field investigation of China as a cultural entity with attention to the central issues confronting this complex society. These issues include relationship and influence of China's history on the present dynamics of contemporary Chinese culture. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. (Also listed as BUS 362.)

**SA 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SA 432 The Use and Role of Technology in China (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of productive processes and application of technology within China. Barriers and incentives for new technology; decision making, industry specific technology; and role of foreign countries as providers. Technology tradeoffs: environment, employment, and currency reserves. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (Also listed as BUS 432.)

**SA 452 Political Economy and Business Practices in China (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of historical and current productive/political organization of China. State ownership and the mixed economy; economic objectives and planning. Business organization; incentives and decision making; and management. Cross cultural comparison with Western enterprise. International trade. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (Also listed as BUS 452.)

**SA 482 China and the United States: Cross Cultural Analysis (4)**

Examination of critical areas of U.S. and Chinese cultures that provide insights and understanding of the comparative differences of these two civilizations; historical and contemporary differences. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. (Also listed as BUS 482.)

**SA 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisites: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Anthropology. For other programs in the department see Geography, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, *Chair*, Department of Geography and Anthropology  
 David G. Lord, *Anthropology Coordinator*  
 Thomas C. Blackburn  
 Harold F. Turnbull  
 Dorothy D. Wills

The Anthropology degree program, which is housed in the Department of Geography and Anthropology, is designed to provide an understanding of the variety of humankind's cultural and physical environments by examining the dynamic systems (both natural and human) through which these diverse settings are changed or sustained. The student majoring in Anthropology is guided to analyze human problems and apply the distinctive ways in which people in various cultures perceive the world and adapt to it. Attention is given to the relationships between expanding populations, increasing per capita use of resources and recognition of present and potential energy and raw materials crises.

By appraising the sociocultural tensions of modernization and enforced acculturation in various environmental settings, students are brought to deeper insights and practical understanding of their own Californian community and its future in the broad society. Students completing this program receive a Bachelor of Science Degree.

Training in this major, therefore, provides a broad and suitable background for careers requiring an understanding of peoples, groups, and their cultural and regional institutions. Careers specifically related to this program include government employment in various capacities, secondary school teaching, and positions in international or multicultural capacities in business and management. Preparation for graduate training in the discipline is also offered to majors.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR \*

(Required of all students)

Introduction to Biological Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	102	(4)
Intro to Archeology and Prehistory . . . . .	.ANT	103	(4)
Environment, Technology & Culture . . . . .	.ANT	350	(4)
Language and Culture . . . . .	.ANT	353	(4)
Social Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	358	(4)
History of Anthropological Theory . . . . .	.ANT	380	(4)
Culture Areas of the World . . . . .	.ANT	399	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

(Required of all students)

Social Sciences Methodology . . . . .	.SSC	333/333A	(4)
or equivalent chosen in consultation with student's advisor			
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	.SSC	463	(2)
Unrestricted electives . . . . .			(48)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

#### Area 1:

Freshman English I . . . . .	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking . . . . .	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics . . . . .	.PHL	202	(4)

#### Area 2:

A. Elementary Stat w Appl . . . . .	.STA	120	(4)
B. Principles of Geology . . . . .	.GSC	111/142	(3-5)
C. Basic Biology . . . . .	.BIO	115	(4)
D. Select one course . . . . .			(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

#### Area 3:

A. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
B. Religions of the World . . . . .	.PHL	220	(4)
or Intro to Religious Studies . . . . .	.PHL	221	
C. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
D. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
E. Principles of Sociology . . . . .	.SOC	201	(4)
F. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
G. Human Nature/Affairs . . . . .	.ANT	201	(4)

#### Area 4:

Intro to American Govt. . . . .	.PLS	201	(4)
U.S. History . . . . .	.HST	202	(4)

#### Area 5:

12 Upper Division units are required, 4 of which fulfill Area 2D. . . . . (8)

Total units required for degree . . . . . (198)

### ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR

Introduction to Biological Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	102	(4)
Native Peoples of California . . . . .	.ANT	320	(4)
or Native Peoples of North America . . . . .	.ANT	321	
Environment, Technology and Culture . . . . .	.ANT	350	(4)
or Developmental Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	352	
or Medical Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	357	
Psychological Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	355	(4)
or Anthropology of Religion . . . . .	.ANT	360	
Social Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	358	(4)
or The Anthropology of Gender . . . . .	.ANT	405	
Field Archaeology . . . . .	.ANT	394/394A	(4)
or Comparative Primatology . . . . .	.ANT	440	
Cultural Areas of the World . . . . .	.ANT	399	(4)
Total units required for minor . . . . .			(32)

Note: The Anthropology Minor may be taken by Social Sciences Majors.

### Anthropology Course Descriptions

#### ANT 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology(4)

Human biology and behavior. The evolution of the human species as an adaptive biological process. Human ecology in evolutionary perspective. Human growth, development and diversity. The evolution and behavior of nonhuman primates. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)

The nature of culture and cultural phenomena; comparative social organization; religion and value systems of non-literate and folk peoples; cultural and psychological processes in the development of personality. 4 lecture/discussions. Meets G.E. requirements in Area 3E for non-majors.

#### ANT 103 Introduction to Archaeology and Prehistory (4)

Basic methods of archaeological reconstruction and interpretation. Survey of human cultural and technological development from the first appearance of humans to the beginning of the urban lifeways and the formation of world civilizations. 4 lecture/problem solving.

#### ANT 201 Human Nature/Human Affairs: A Biocultural View (4)

Integrated exploration of both cultural and biological factors affecting critical cultural/ethical issues such as intelligence, aggression and territoriality, sexism, racism, and altruism. Relationship of these issues to individual and cultural systems from a comparative perspective. 4 lecture/discussions. Meets "Integrated Being" G.E. requirement. Area 3G

#### ANT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite:

permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required.

#### **ANT 301/301A Computer Applications in Anthropology (3/1)**

The use of microcomputers for the collection, organization, manipulation, analysis, and presentation of anthropological data. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 101 or ANT 102 or ANT 103.

#### **ANT 320 Native Peoples of California (4)**

Analysis of social, linguistic, ideological and technological diversity among indigenous peoples of California. Emphasis on a broad appreciation of native California lifestyles through a detailed study of representative societies. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: ANT 102, 103, or permission of instructor. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

#### **ANT 321 Native Peoples of North America (4)**

Seminar on aboriginal peoples of North America; analysis of various adaptation and cultural subsystems in original culture areas; the status and role of Native Americans present and future. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 seminar-discussions. Prerequisite: ANT 102, 103, or permission of instructor. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

#### **ANT 322 North American Archaeology (4)**

Presents a survey of prehistoric cultural development in North America by synthesizing data recovered through excavations with the ethnographic record. Emphasizes interdisciplinary application to archaeological method and theory. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or consent of instructor.

#### **ANT 333 Varieties of American Culture (4)**

Selected forms of cultural life in America. Distinction and coherence in cultural forms such as music, art, architecture, and fashion. Includes personal experience. 4 hours seminar. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors. Prerequisites: PLS 201, and HST 202.

#### **ANT 334 Anthropology of African Americans (4)**

Ethnographic and ethnohistorical survey of African peoples transported to the Western Hemisphere and distributed to North, Central, and South America and the Caribbean. Examination of the Black Diaspora through analysis of contemporary and ethnohistorical/ethnographic documents and field notes. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture (4)**

Student focused investigation of the interrelationships between a society's subsistence and economic systems, level of socio-cultural development, and the natural and social environment inhabited. Tools and techniques utilized by particular societies in their exploitation of their surroundings. 4 hours seminar-discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102, 103, or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 352 Development Anthropology (4)**

Economic anthropology; socio-cultural change and the phenomenon of "modernization" throughout the non-Western world. Emphasis on processes and institutional adaptations relating to evolving economic activities in a variety of cultures. Dynamic nature of culture and cultural sub-systems as viewed from a developmental perspective. 4 Seminars. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 353 Language and Culture (4)**

Seminar on human communication in sociocultural context. Topics explored include nonverbal communication, dialects and social variation in speech communities; pidgins and creoles, multilingualism, language planning, language and socialization of children, ethnographic semantics, social interaction and communicative ritual, inter-cultural communication. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ENG 320 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 354 Laws, Values, and Culture (4)**

Organization of legal and governmental activities in traditional societies of varying degrees of complexity. Law and the maintenance of order; resolution of conflict; decision making; political bodies and their ideologies. Political institutions in relationship to other social institutions. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 355 Psychological Anthropology (4)**

Socio-cultural examination of individual behavior and development; cross-cultural perspective related to "national character," "normalcy," and "abnormalcy," child rearing, and other personality factors. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or permission of instructor. 4 lecture/discussions. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

#### **ANT 356 Cultures in Performance: Human Expression in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4)**

Traditional forms of expressive behavior and cultural performance (including mythology and folklore, ritual, festivals, drama, games, and sports) that reflect, reinforce, and reinterpret cultural identity; symbolic communication, aesthetic and cognitive expression, social functions, and cultural reflexivity in different performance genres. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior Standing, and ANT 102 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 357 Medical Anthropology (4)**

Cross-cultural survey of health, disease, and medicine. Etiology, epidemiology, nutrition, life cycle problems, and health care programs in Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on cultural factors in prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of health problems. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: ANT 101, or ANT 102, or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 358 Social Anthropology (4)**

A comparative, functional approach to social organization and social structure in various societies; culture, society, and personality; family, kinship, and marriage; social role and social rank; law and politics; religious systems; social change. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ANT 102, or permission of instructor. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

#### **ANT 359/359A Demographic Anthropology (3/1)**

Demographic theory and methods applied to problems in cultural, archaeological, and biological (physical) anthropology. Human population patterns from prehistoric times to the present. Practice with computer models used in anthropological/demographic research. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: ANT 101 or ANT 102 or ANT 103 or consent of instructor.

#### **ANT 360 Anthropology of Religion (4)**

Cross-cultural comparison of religion at all levels of social organization. Student analysis of theories of origin and process including revitalization movements. Witchcraft, sorcery, and shamanism as social institutions. Involves student presentations and critiques. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 380 History of Anthropological Theory (4)**

Chronological investigation by students of the major schools of thought within anthropology. Evolution of analytical theory and research methodology in each of the discipline's quadrants. Primary figures in anthropology, their lives and work, their impact on developments in the discipline. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior Standing, ANT 102 or permission of instructor.

#### **ANT 390 Methods in Anthropology (4)**

Theory and techniques of ethnographic inquiry. Participant observation, direct and open interviewing, integration and interpretation of data; personal

response to field commitment. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 358 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 391/391A Primitive Technologies (2/2)**

Toolmaking and use in pre-industrial societies. Overview of practical and theoretical trends in the development of technology from earliest times to the advent of urban living. "Hands-on" experience in making early tools in various societies. 2 hours lecture/4 hours activity. Corequisites: ANT 391/391A. Prerequisite: ANT 101, ANT 102, or ANT 103, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 394/394A Field Archaeology (2/2)**

Introduction to the strategy and techniques of archaeological excavation. Site surveying and mapping; sampling techniques; recording; photography. Excavation of actual archaeological site. 2 lecture/discussions, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: ANT 394/394A. Prerequisite: ANT 102, ANT 103, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 395/395A Laboratory Analysis in Anthropology (2/2)**

Methods of collection, processing, description, and analysis of various kinds of anthropological data. Methodological and theoretical foundations; quantitative and qualitative approaches to laboratory studies in anthropology. Emphasis dependent upon available faculty specializations. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 4 hours activity. Co-requisites: ANT 395/395A. Prerequisite: ANT 101 or ANT 102 or ANT 103 and permission of instructor. May be repeated twice for credit whenever a new topic is offered.

**ANT 397 Cultural Resource Management (4)**

Philosophical and practical aspects of cultural resource management. History and current status of laws and procedures affecting the protection, evaluation, and management of prehistoric, historic, ethnographic, and other cultural resources, with particular emphasis on California. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing. ANT 102 or ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 399 Cultural Areas of the World (4)**

Ethnographic and ethnohistorical survey of selected cultural areas depending on available faculty specialization. Analysis of contemporary as well as traditional societies through ethnographic documents and first-hand field data. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or permission of instructor. May be repeated for additional credit whenever a new area is offered. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**ANT 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ANT 405 The Anthropology of Gender (4)**

Student directed cross-cultural examination of gender. Includes biological anthropology of woman; role and status; culture and personality; affective and contractual bonding; future trends in relationships. Student research and presentations. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**ANT 440 Comparative Primatology (3/1)**

Multimedia exploration of the Primates. Biosocial traits, distribution, range of variation, ecology, and evolutionary background of prosimians, new world monkeys, old world monkeys, apes, and humans. Humans in a comparative primate perspective. Three hours lecture/two hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 101.

**ANT 445 Human Evolution and Variation (4)**

Student investigation of the origins, evolution, and differentiation of the human species. Critical examination of the varying theories concerning the fossil record of human evolution and the origins and development of racial variation. Analysis of modern biological data relevant to these theories. 4 hours seminar-discussion. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing. ANT 101 or ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**ANT 550 Anthropology for the Professions (1-4)**

Application of anthropological data and theory in non-anthropological careers. Cross-cultural perspectives on education, law, medicine, social services, and other areas depending on available staff. Seminar/workshop, 1 to 4 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.



## BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

One of the three majors offered in the Behavioral Sciences Department is Behavioral Sciences. For other programs in this department, see Psychology and Sociology. For information on the graduate program in psychology see the graduate section in this catalog.

Gary A. Cretser, <i>Chair</i>	Joseph J. Leon
Lori Barker Hackett	Frederick B. Meeker
Sonia L. Blackman	Jeffery S. Mio
Wayne C. Brown	David G. Null
Meg Clark	Fernando Parra
Larry Goldman	Laurie A. Roades
Barbara K. Goza	Donald V. Shupe
Nancy J. Harkey	Susan N. Siaw
Louis J. King	Felicia F. Thomas
Marcia E. Lasswell	Wayne S. Wooden

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Behavioral Sciences. The curriculum for this degree is primarily composed of courses in psychology and sociology.

Instruction in the major is intended to provide a background for understanding human behavior, in both individual and collective aspects, as well as from multi-cultural perspectives. The interdisciplinary orientation and offerings allow the student to select a major curriculum in concert with faculty advisors which best supports his/her aspirations for post-college employment or advanced education. A minimum number of required courses has been established, in order that a high degree of flexibility can be achieved in personal curriculum planning, with approved electives selected through consultation with faculty advisors. The introductory courses in psychology and sociology are prerequisite to most of the upper division offerings.

The department also offers minors in Psychology, Sociology, and Criminal Justice and Corrections. The Psychology and Sociology minors are not open to students with the Behavioral Sciences major. For more information on these minors see the Psychology and Sociology majors in this catalog. Behavioral Sciences majors may minor in Criminal Justice and Corrections.

Students majoring in psychology or behavioral sciences who have a G.P.A. of at least 3.00 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. For additional information contact the department office.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONS MINOR

The Criminal Justice and Corrections minor (also a certificate program) is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in criminal justice or corrections may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Sciences is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Behavioral Sciences and either of these other two majors.

### PRAXIS PREPARATION

The Behavioral Sciences major does not enable a student to enter directly into teacher training. First one must prove competence in a public school teaching area. In order to receive a valid secondary teaching credential in California Public Schools one has to have majored in a teachable subject, e.g., math, science, history, etc. They also may qualify by taking a national examination, called the Praxis, which proves their subject matter proficiency.

The Behavioral Sciences major offers sufficient elective units which enables the student to prepare for a subject matter Praxis. The majority of students in this major find the Social Sciences the area most compatible with their major subject.

The graduate who has successfully passed the Praxis exam can then enter training toward the California State Secondary Credential to teach in the 8th through the 12th grades.

There are specific courses in General Education that would be most helpful in passing the Praxis exam. Please obtain a list of the recommended courses from the department office.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

See University Programs.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

See University Programs.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

Meth Behavioral Science	.BHS	204	(4)
Meth Behavioral Science	.BHS	205	(4)
Principles of Psychology I	.PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Psychology II	.PSY	203	(4)
Social Psychology	.PSY	401	(4)
Prin of Sociology I	.SOC	201	(4)
Prin of Sociology II	.SOC	202	(4)
Soc Organization	.SOC	310	(4)
or Class, Status and Power	.SOC	410	
Senior Seminar	.BHS	498	(4)

Choose one course from group A and B below (not to include courses taken above)

Group A: SOC 310, SOC 410, SOC 350, SOC 402, SOC 405 . . . . . (4)

Group B: PSY 303/303L, PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 410, PSY 433/433L, PSY 460/460L . . . . . (4-5)

Approved electives in BHS, (except for 400 and 499), PSY, SOC, SW, 300-400 level chosen in consultation with advisor . . . . . (20)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Writing for the Profession	.ENG	301	(4)
Intro to Cultural Anthro	.ANT	102	(4)
Approved electives (300-400 level)			
chosen in consultation w/advisor			(16)
Courses to complete G.E. Requirements			(56)
Unrestricted Electives			(30)

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONS MINOR

The student must choose a minimum of one course from 4 of the following 5 areas:

1. Management			
Personnel Management	.ABM	402	(4)
Prin. of Management	.MHR	301	(4)
Industrial & Personnel Psych.	.PSY	332	(4)
2. Administration of Justice			
Public Administration	.PLS	314	(4)
The American Judiciary	.PLS	327	(4)
The Criminal Justice System	.PLS	304	(4)
3. Therapeutic Intervention			
Theories of Counseling	.PSY	412	(4)
Abnormal Psychology	.PSY	415	(4)
Behavioral Management	.PSY	450	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

4. Juvenile Delinquency/Criminology			
Criminology	.SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	.SOC	360	(4)
Corrections	.SOC	403	(4)
5. Social Work			
Contemporary Treatment of			
Law Violators	.SW	318	(4)
Probation & Parole	.SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	.SW	322	(4)

The student selects four other upper division courses, in consultation with an advisor, from areas 1 thru 5 and courses listed below:

Laws, Values and Culture	.ANT	354	(4)
Writing for the Profession	.ENG	301	(4)
Ethnic Identity	.EWS	301	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	.PHL	420	(4)
Jurisprudence	.PLS	405	(4)
Adolescent Psychology	.PSY	312	(4)
Human Relations	.PSY	314/314L	(3/1)
Psychology of Identity	.PSY	321	(4)
Basic Counseling	.PSY	417/417A	(3/1)
Intro to Group Counseling	.PSY	418	(2)
Leadership and Motivation	.PSY	490	(4)
Ethnic Relations or	.SOC	320	(4)
Sociology of Minority Communities	.SOC	323	(4)
Total units required in minor			(32)

Note: The Minor in Criminal Justice and Corrections may be taken by Behavioral Science Majors.

**Course Descriptions**

**BHS 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 204, 205 Methods in the Behavioral Sciences (4) (4)**

Introduction and intermediate exposure to the methods, techniques, and data analysis used in carrying out research in the behavioral sciences. BHS 204 is primarily experimental methods and BHS 205 is experimental and non-experimental methods. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite for BHS 204: PSY 202; prerequisite for BHS 205: BHS 204, SOC 201.

**BHS 307/307A Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences (3/1)**

Correlational techniques and inferential statistics useful to behavioral scientists. Product moment and rank order correlation coefficients, t-ratios, introduction to analysis of variance, selected non-parametric statistics. Selection application, and interpretation of appropriate statistics for analysis of behavioral data. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: BHS 307 and BHS 307A. Prerequisites: STA 120, BHS 204, 205.

**BHS 328 Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles (4)**

An interdisciplinary survey of gender differences, sex roles, and the issues and controversies, causes and consequences of the changes in men's and women's lives in the last two decades particularly. Historical, cross-cultural and future perspectives will be treated. Lecture, small group discussion, class reports. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201, PSY 202, SOC 201, or EWS 145.

**BHS 340/340A Computer Methods in Behavioral Science (3/1)**

Survey of computer methods in behavioral science research. Simulations, games, analytic models, humanistic applications, and special techniques. Practice in programming of applied behavioral science problems. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: BHS 340 and BHS 340A. Prerequisite: BHS 204, BHS 205.

**BHS 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, or practicum in selected problem areas. Total credit limited to 6 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 402 Field Work (2)**

Student will serve an internship with an organization whose operation is appropriate to their vocational or graduate school interests. Prerequisites: Approval of academic supervisor and placement organization. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 4 units.

**BHS 426/426A Applied Social Psychology/Sociology (3/1)**

Application of methods, concepts and content of sociology and psychology in various settings, including health systems, government agencies, industry and education. Examination of the effects of culture, ethnicity, gender on the effective delivery of services. Three seminar-discussions, one two-hour activity. Corequisites: BHS 426 and 426A. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205 or permission of instructor.

**BHS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment or interest. Formal written report required.

**BHS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of recent developments in behavioral sciences, contrasted with students' senior project. Prerequisites: BHS 461, 462, permission of instructor.

**BHS 498 Senior Seminar (4)**

Contemporary concepts, issues, and studies in the behavioral sciences. 4 seminar-discussions. Prerequisites: BHS, PSY, or SOC major and upper division standing.

**BHS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites: BHS 499 and 499A or 499L.

(For courses in Psychology and Sociology please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.)

**COMMUNICATION**

Richard A. Kallan, *Chair*

Lalit Acharya  
David A. Church  
Prudence Faxon  
Wayne D. Rowe  
Mary Kay Switzer

Robert L. Charles  
Vinita Dhingra  
John A. Kaufman  
Judith A. Sanders

An increasingly complex society needs individuals to inform, interpret and explain to the public the problems of that society. The communication major prepares students to fill communication positions in the mass media, business, government, and education.

Students select one of three options to complete the major—Communication Studies, Journalism, and Public Relations and Organizational Communication.

The Communication Studies option should be chosen by students who wish to emphasize interpersonal and intercultural communication in preparation for careers in business/industry or in preparation for graduate or professional school.

The Journalism option is designed for students planning careers in editorial and supervisory assignments with newspapers, magazines, industrial publications, and broadcast media.

The Public Relations and Organizational Communication option should be chosen by students planning careers in public relations, advertising, and human resource management which require skills and knowledge in the use of written, oral, and visual communication.

The department offers minors in Communication, Newspaper Journalism, Public Relations, and Speech Communication.

The Communication Department sponsors the weekly student newspaper, The Poly Post, and the department magazine, Impressions. The department also organizes an annual special event, COM Day, a professional conference planned by students.

**CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\***

(Required of all students)

Intro to Mass Communication . . . . .	COM	101	(4)
Writing as Media Professionals . . . . .	COM	108	(4)
Intro to Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	201	(4)
Print Communication . . . . .	COM	206	(4)
Communication Law . . . . .	COM	304	(4)
Communication Research . . . . .	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Communication Ethics . . . . .	COM	401	(4)
Applied Com/Internship . . . . .	COM	461	(6)

**OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR\***

(Required in specific options)

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS** (Closed to new majors)

Intro to Telecom . . . . .	COM	205	(4)
Audio Communication . . . . .	COM	240/240A	(2,2)
Intro to Film . . . . .	COM	241/241A	(2,2)
Intro to Visual Com . . . . .	COM	242/242A	(2,2)
Broadcast Journalism . . . . .	COM	301/301A	(2,2)
Broadcast Regulations . . . . .	COM	323	(4)
Intermediate Visual Com . . . . .	COM	342/342A	(2,2)
Advanced Visual Com . . . . .	COM	442/442A	(2,2)
Broadcast Media Criticism . . . . .	COM	448	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

**JOURNALISM**

Reporting . . . . .	COM	102/102A	(2,2)
Advanced Reporting . . . . .	COM	202/202A	(2,2)
Photojournalism . . . . .	COM	231/231L	(1,1)
Editing Laboratory . . . . .	COM	305L	(2)
Public Opinion, Prop, & Mass Media . . . . .	COM	413	(4)

Select either group below: A (Print) or B (Broadcast)

**GROUP A**

In-Depth Reporting . . . . .	COM	307	(4)
Reporting Public Affairs . . . . .	COM	309	(4)
Magazine Editing & Production . . . . .	COM	312	(4)

**GROUP B**

Broadcast Journalism . . . . .	COM	301/301A	(2,2)
Broadcast Regulations . . . . .	COM	323	(4)
Advanced Broadcast Journalism . . . . .	COM	411/411A	(2,2)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION**

Reporting . . . . .	COM	102/102A	(2,2)
Photography . . . . .	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Adv., Copywriting, Layout & Prod. . . . .	COM	302/302A	(2,2)
Magazine Editing & Production . . . . .	COM	312	(4)
Public Relations Theory . . . . .	COM	313	(4)
Organizational Comm. Theory . . . . .	COM	314	(4)
Public Rel. Tools & Techniques . . . . .	COM	315	(4)
Public Relations Writing . . . . .	COM	319	(4)
or Persuasion & Communication . . . . .	COM	325	(4)
Org. Communication Analysis . . . . .	COM	358/358A	(2,2)
or Public Relations Case Studies . . . . .	COM	414	(4)
Special Events Planning . . . . .	COM	446/446A	(2,2)

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES**

Interpersonal Communication . . . . .	COM	103	(4)
Intercultural Communication . . . . .	COM	327	(4)
Communication Studies Seminar . . . . .	COM	463	(4)

Select 8 units from the following courses:

Communication Problem Analysis . . . . .	COM	321	(4)
Human Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	328	(4)
Communication in Conflict Resolution . . . . .	COM	409	(4)

12 additional units in communication required by contract with approval from advisor.

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

(Required in specified options)

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS** (Closed to new majors)

Reporting . . . . .	COM	102/102A	(2,2)
Photography . . . . .	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Organizational Com Theory . . . . .	COM	314	(4)
Multi Media Communication . . . . .	COM	333/333A	(2,2)
Media Effects . . . . .	COM	370	(4)
or Adv. Broadcast Journalism . . . . .	COM	411/411A	(2,2)
The Documentary . . . . .	COM	431/431A	(2,2)
Telecommunications Seminar . . . . .	COM	460	(4)

**JOURNALISM**

Photography . . . . .	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Newspaper Practices . . . . .	COM	251A	(6)
or Magazine Practices . . . . .	COM	252A	
or Adv. Newspaper Practices . . . . .	COM	351A	
or Advanced Magazine Practices . . . . .	COM	352A	
or a combination of the above courses (totaling six units—2 units per course)			

Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing . . . . .	ENG	303	(4)

Audio Communication	.COM	240/240A	(2,2)
Intro to Visual Communication	.COM	242/242A	(2,2)
Adv., Copywriting, Layout & Prod.	.COM	302/302A	(2,2)
American State & Local Politics	.PLS	328	(4)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION**

Editing Lab	.COM	305L	(2)
Communication Problem Analysis	.COM	321	(4)
Multi Media Communication	.COM	333/333A	(2,2)
Public Opinion, Prop & Mass Media	.COM	413	(2,2)
Principles of Management	.MHR	301	(4)
Intercultural Communication	.COM	327	(4)

Plus 12 units selected from the courses below:

Industrial and Personnel Psychology	.PSY	332	(4)
Social Psychology	.PSY	401	(4)
Psychological Testing	.PSY	416	(4)
Applied Social Psychology/Sociology	.BHS	426/426A	(3,1)
Human Resources Management	.MHR	311	(4)
Training and Development	.MHR	405	(4)
Professional Selling	.MKT	208	(4)
Promotional Strategies	.MKT	307	(4)
Marketing of Services	.MKT	316	(4)
Advertising Media Analysis and Planning	.MKT	443	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	.MHR	318	(4)
Communication for Management	.MHR	324	(4)
Adv. Mgt. Communications Seminar	.MHR	424	(4)

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES**

Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Adv. Communication Research	.COM	403/403A	(2,2)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	.MHR	318	(4)

Take 12 units from among the following courses:

Language and Culture	.ANT	353	(4)
Cultures in Performance	.ANT	356	(4)
Social Anthropology	.ANT	358	(4)
Cultural Areas of the World	.ANT	399	(4)
Women: An Anthropological View	.ANT	405	(4)
Women & Men: Changing Sex Roles	.BHS	328	(4)
Language & Human Behavior	.ENG	313	(4)
Ethnic Identity	.EWS	301	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	.EWS	420	(4)
Philosophy & Religion of Japan	.PHL	401	(4)
Philosophy & Religion of China	.PHL	402	(4)
Philosophy & Religion of India	.PHL	403	(4)
Asian-Amer. Exp. in the U.S.	.SSC	301	(4)

**MINORS**

May not be taken by Communication Majors

**COMMUNICATIONS MINOR**

Intro to Communication Theory COM 201 (4)			
*Report Writing	.COM	216	(4)
Introduction to Film	.COM	241/241A	(2/2)
Communication Problem Analysis	.COM	321	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)

Select one of the following:

Photography	.COM	131/131A	(2/2)
Introduction to Visual Communication	.COM	242/242A	(2/2)
Interpersonal Communication	.COM	103	(4)
Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)

Select one of the following:

Public Relations Theory	.COM	313	(4)
Human Communication Theory	.COM	328	(4)

Select one of the following:

Communications Law	.COM	304	(4)
Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media	.COM	413	(4)
Total Units Required			(32)

\*Completion of the University requirement of ENG 104 is a prerequisite for COM 216.

**NEWSPAPER JOURNALISM MINOR**

Introduction to Mass Communication	.COM	101	(4)
Reporting	.COM	102/102A	(2/2)
Advanced Reporting	.COM	202/202A	(2/2)
Newspaper Practices	.COM	251A	(2)
or Advanced Newspaper Practices	.COM	351A	
Communication Law	.COM	304	(4)
Reporting Public Affairs	.COM	309	(4)
Communication Ethics	.COM	401	(4)
or Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media	.COM	413	
Total Units Required			(30)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS MINOR**

Introduction to Mass Communication	.COM	101	(4)
Reporting	.COM	102/102A	(2/2)
*Report Writing	.COM	216	(4)
Introduction to Visual Communication	.COM	242/242A	(2/2)
In-Depth Reporting	.COM	307	(4)
Public Relations Theory	.COM	313	(4)
Public Relations Tools & Techniques	.COM	315	(4)
Communications Problem Analysis	.COM	321	(4)
or Public Relations Case Studies	.COM	414	
Total Units Required			(32)

\*Completion of the University requirement of ENG 104 is a prerequisite for COM 216.

**SPEECH COMMUNICATION MINOR**

Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
or Interpersonal Communication	.COM	103	
Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
Human Communication Theory	.COM	328	(4)
Group Discussion	.COM	337	(4)
Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media	.COM	413	(4)
Small Group Communication	.COM	339	(4)
Total Units Required			(24)

**Course Descriptions**

**COM 100 Public Speaking (4)**

Theory and practice of speech organization, composition, and delivery. Use of research materials. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 101 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)**

Survey of contemporary mass media: communications theory, structure and inter-relationships of newspapers, magazines, radio, and television. Analyses of major media content. 4 lectures.

**COM 102/102A Reporting (2/2)**

Basic news gathering and writing principles. Emphasis on style, sources, interviewing, news leads, and story development. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 102/102A. Prerequisite: COM 101.

**COM 103 Interpersonal Communication (4)**

An introduction to the variables determining communication behavior. Development of understanding through involvement in a variety of structured face-to-face interactions with other students. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 108 Writing as Media Professionals (4)**

Information resources for creation of written messages targeted at select media audiences to achieve a stated communication objective. Consideration of audience characteristics, appropriate format and style for effective message formulation. Evaluation of feedback to determine communication effectiveness.

**COM 131/131L Photography (2/2)**

Basic photography techniques, including taking, processing, and selecting good photos. For those with no or limited experience in photography. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Corequisites: COM 131/131L. Prerequisite: access to camera that uses 35mm, 120 or 620 film and has adjustable shutter speed, f/stop and focusing controls.

**COM 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**COM 201 Introduction to Communication Theory (4)**

Study of contributions of rhetorical theory, linguistics, psychology, and sociology to the development of general communication theory. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: COM 101.

**COM 202/202A Advanced Reporting (2/2)**

Advanced news gathering, interviewing and writing principles. Emphasis on multisource interviews and stories, including documents and news features. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 102/102A. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 102/102A.

**COM 204 Advocacy and Argument (4)**

An investigation into logical methods of proof and different modes of advocacy. Argument as measured by formal validity and rhetorical effectiveness. Principles of argumentation with application of contemporary forms of public advocacy. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 205 Introduction to Telecommunications (4)**

The foundation course for the study of telecommunications. Historical aspects and the economic and societal impact of telecommunications technologies. 4 lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: COM 101.

**COM 206 Print Communication (4)**

Introduction to the principles and theory of typography, layout, and production of material for the print industry. Work with Macintosh computers and learn elements of desktop publishing, including word processing, graphic design, and page composition. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 216 Report Writing (4)**

Report-writing techniques. Research, organization, and preparation of specialized and technical information. Regular written reports. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**COM 219 Technical Writing (4)**

The principles of technical writing with extensive practice in the preparation of technical materials in the various forms common to the engineering fields. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**COM 230/230L Introduction to Photographic Lighting (1/1)**

Examines the nature and types of light, the tools and techniques of lighting, and the creation of lighting effects in still photography. 1 one-hour lecture, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: COM 230/230L. Prerequisites: COM 131/131L.

**COM 231/231L Photojournalism (1/1)**

Photography for publication and public relations. Photo editing, picture stories and illustrations, photo marketing. 1 lecture, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: COM 231/231L. Prerequisite: COM 131/131L.

**COM 240/240A Audio Communication (2/2)**

The theoretical and practical aspects of audio communication involving the exploration of the potential of sounds, music and the spoken word for communication. 2 one-hour lecture/problem-solving and 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: COM 101. Corequisites: COM 240/240A.

**COM 241/241A Introduction to the Film (2/2)**

The development of the motion picture as an art form and medium of mass communication. Critical appreciation and analysis of the film. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 241/241A.

**COM 242/242A Introduction to Visual Communication (2/2)**

Introduction to visual communication. The language of television and film in both its rhetorical and practical aspects. Students will become familiar with broadcast studio production techniques as they illustrate rhetorical visual concepts. 2 one-hour lecture/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 242/242A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, and 240/240A.

**COM 251A Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for beginning newspaper staff members. For students interested in gaining practical newspaper experience. Minimum of 4 hours of activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 101 and COM 102/102A or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 251A, 252A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 252A Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for beginning staff members; includes writing, layout, and production activity. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 101 and COM 102/102A. Total credit in COM 251/251A, 252/252A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 254L Television Practices (2)**

Television production experience for broadcasting option students. Minimum of 6 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, COM 240/240A and COM 252/252A. Total credit in COM 251A, 252A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

**COM 301/301A Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Gathering and writing of news for the Broadcast Media. Introduction to broadcast news production. Beginning field production. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 301/301A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A, COM 131/131L, COM 240/240A and COM 242/242A.

**COM 302/302A Advertising Copywriting, Layout and Production (2/2)**

Examination of advertising and specific creative problems in various media. Preparation of copy, planning and layout, and study of media as related to creativity. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 302/302A. Prerequisites: COM 206.

**COM 304 Communication Law (4)**

Constitutional, statutory and case law governing freedom of speech and press, libel, privacy, journalist's confidential sources, subpoena, search

warrant, contempt, newsgathering and freedom of information, free press and fair trial, obscenity, and access to the media. Prerequisite: COM 101. 4 lecture/case study.

**COM 305L Editing Laboratory (2)**

Copy editing, headline writing, layout, and makeup. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 102/102A.

**COM 307 In-Depth Reporting (4)**

In-depth reporting principles and development, including investigative, interpretive, series and personality stories. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A and COM 202/202A.

**COM 309 Reporting Public Affairs (4)**

Gathering material and writing newspaper stories pertaining to government and courts; emphasis on organization and procedure of governmental institutions. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A and COM 202/202A.

**COM 312 Magazine Editing and Production (4)**

Analysis and history of various types of publications produced in magazine format. Class works on design and production of several magazine-styled publications using the latest in computer technology and desktop publishing software. Includes lectures, demonstrations and critiques of student projects. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A, COM 131/131L, COM 206, COM 305L.

**COM 313 Public Relations Theory (4)**

The effects of organized information on public thinking; dissemination of ideas by commercial, industrial, social, and governmental organizations; the use of various publicity tools. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or COM 216.

**COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory (4)**

Role of communications in organizations. Variables that affect communications in this environment. Study of skills, strategies, and tactics to improve overall organizational communications. 4 lecture/discussions.

**COM 315 Public Relations Tools and Techniques (4)**

The importance and use of public relations tools including the methods of producing press releases, public service announcements for radio and television, press kits, house organs and public relations materials. 4 hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A, COM 313, and ENG 104.

**COM 316/316A Communication Research (2/2)**

Research methods used to measure the content, process and effects of communications on attitudes, knowledge and behavior. Research design, data analysis and evaluation in quantitative and qualitative communication research methodology. 2 lecture/problem-solving/two 2-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 316/316A. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 201.

**COM 319 Public Relations Writing (4)**

Examines the format and style for writing public relations materials. Emphasis on writing the various types of public relations copy. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A, COM 202/202A, COM 313, and ENG 104.

**COM 321 Communication Problem Analysis (4)**

Analysis of breakdowns in communications systems; identification of barriers and constraints to effective message transmission. Emphasis on practical and creative problem solving. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

**COM 323 Broadcast Regulation (4)**

Problems and practices of broadcast media in a regulated environment. Technical and theoretical origins and development of regulation. Processes and conditions of regulation, theoretical and practical dilemmas, constitutional implications, and critique of regulatory processes and institutions. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 304.

**COM 325 Persuasion and Communication (4)**

Persuasion is examined as affected by messages in various communication contexts. The process is studied through differing aspects of source, channel(s) and receiver(s). Emphasis on contributions from behavioral theorists. 4 lectures/presentations. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 201.

**COM 327 Intercultural Communication (4)**

Course examines the role of communication in a multi-cultural context. Through lectures and problem-solving exercises students explore the ways in which cultural differences impact various kinds of communicative interactions, including interpersonal, organizational, and international settings. Significant writing. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 328 Human Communication Theory (4)**

An interdisciplinary, behaviorally oriented examination of the constituent processes of human communication. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: COM 100 or COM 204.

**COM 333/333A Multi-Media Communication (2/2)**

The theoretical and practical use of various media techniques for communication in journalistic, public relations and organizational areas. Course combines conceptual elements with practical illustrations, including video tape, slides, photographs, and computer applications. 2 one-hour lecture/problem-solving and 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 333/333A. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 131/131L.

**COM 337 Group Discussion (4)**

Variables of communication within problem-solving groups; development of conference and discussion skills. Secondary emphasis on group psychology as it relates to problem-solving discussions. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**COM 339 Small Group Communication (4)**

The structure and process of small groups as related to forces at work in problem-solving interaction. The study of related theory and research. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: COM 337 or PSY 314.

**COM 342/342A Intermediate Visual Communication (2/2)**

Continuation of analysis of visual communication in both practical and theoretical terms. Utilization of video production skills for processes of informing, persuading and entertaining. 2 one-hour lectures; 2 two-hour laboratories. Corequisites: COM 342/342A. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 131/131L.

**COM 351A Advanced Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for experienced reporters and newspaper staff members. For students wanting practical experience working in print media. Minimum of 4 hours of activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 102/102A or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 354L limited to 6 units.

**COM 352A Advanced Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for experienced staff members; includes all phases of magazine production. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 102/102A. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 354L limited to 6 units.

**COM 354L Intermediate TV Practices (2)**

Television production course for experienced broadcasting option students. Minimum of 6 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: 2 units of COM 254L and permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 354L limited to 6 units.

**COM 358/358A Organizational Communication Analysis (2/2)**

A review of strategies and instruments used in the analysis of communications in organizations. Topics covered will include climate surveys, needs assessments, evaluations, communication audits, organizational development strategies and speak-out programs. 2 lecture/problem-solving/two 2-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 358/358A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 201, and COM 314.

**COM 370 Media Effects (4)**

Effects of television, radio, print and other telecommunications media on society; their significance as social institutions. 4 Lecture/Presentation. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 201.

**COM 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**COM 401 Communication Ethics (4)**

Responsibility of the mass media and the journalist in today's society. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 304.

**COM 403/403A Advanced Communication Research (2/2)**

Advanced communication research, design, analysis, inference and evaluation, including multivariate methods. Use of computer packages for data analyses. Each student will design, implement and report a research project. 2 lecture/problem-solving; two 2-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 403/403A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 201, BHS 204 or PLS 205, STAT 120, COM 316.

**COM 409 Communication in Conflict Resolution (4)**

The role of communication in the productive settlement of interpersonal and organizational disputes. The course examines effective communication strategies used in negotiation and bargaining situations. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 103, COM 201, and COM 314.

**COM 411/411A Advanced Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Survey of principles and practices of interpretive reporting and commentary in electronic media; organization, writing, delivery of news analyses; production of commentary programs on news, leading to their use on radio and television stations. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 411/411A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A, COM 131/131L, COM 240/240A, COM 242/242A, and COM 301/301A .

**COM 413 Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media (4)**

Critical study and evaluation of the techniques of psychopolitical persuasion, mass media and public opinion in America; developments in international propaganda. 4 lectures.

**COM 414 Public Relations Case Studies (4)**

Discussion of current public relations practices in businesses and institutions; development of public relations campaigns for specific situations. 4 hours discussion. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 201, 313, 315, senior standing and ENG 104.

**COM 431/431A The Documentary (2/2)**

Principles and techniques of the documentary film and video in mass communications. 2 lecture/discussion, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 431/431A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, COM 240/240A, COM 242/242A, and COM 342/342A.

**COM 442/442A Advanced Visual Communication (2/2)**

Continuation of rhetorical and applied work in the visual media. Emphasis on the pre-production process both in terms of visual and practical concepts. 2 one-hour lecture/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 442/442A. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, COM 205, COM 240/240A, COM 242/242A, COM 342/342A.

**COM 446/446A Special Events Planning (2/2)**

Application of public relations techniques to planning special events. Participation in planning, organization, and implementation of selected events. 2 lecture/presentations; 2 two-hour activity. Corequisites: COM 446/446A. Prerequisites: Upper class standing.

**COM 448 Broadcast Media Criticism (4)**

Analysis and criticism of the broadcasting media. Examination of popular literature on the media and the study of selected programming to determine the state of the art. Writing critical analysis of current programs. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: COM 101 and COM 201.

**COM 451A Editorial Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for students who wish experientially based guidance in newspaper editorial and management practices. Minimum of 4 hours of production activity. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A. Total credit hours in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 452A Editorial Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for students in editorial and management positions. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 102/102A. Total credit in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 454L Advanced TV Practices (2)**

Advanced Video Production course. Minimum of 6 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: 2 units of COM 254L, 354L. Total credit in COM 254L, 354L, and 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 460 Telecommunications Seminar (4)**

Role of Telecommunications in contemporary society. Ethics, social responsibility and trends in this emerging profession. 4 hour seminar/ discussion. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 201, and senior standing.

**COM 461 Applied Communication/Internship (6)**

An intensive communications internship or other individual/group study of the communications process as specified by each option. Total credit required 6 units, with 2-6 units per quarter. Maximum of 6 units. Mandatory Credit/No credit. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**COM 462 Organizational Communication Seminar (4)**

Review and discussion of current issues and topics in organizational communication. Students review and discuss literature and present oral and written reports. 4 hour seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 201 and COM 314.

**COM 463 Communication Studies Seminar (4)**

Review and discussion of contemporary issues and research in communication. Students will review and discuss literature and present written and oral reports. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: Communication major and senior standing.

**COM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

## ECONOMICS

Franklin Y. H. Ho, *Chair*

Taha Al-Sabea	Nestor M. Ruiz
Robert T. Bray	Lynda M. Rush
Anne E. Bresnock	Mohammad R. Safarzadeh
Sidney M. Blumner	John T. Shieh
Maureen Burton	Larry Shute
David G. Jaques	James E. Sutton

The department serves students of all colleges and schools and develops vocational proficiencies to meet the needs of the undergraduate economics majors. A curriculum leading to the master of science degree in economics is also offered in the department. Requirements for this degree may be found in the graduate listings.

The curriculum in economics, while offering a broad background of general education and traditional undergraduate courses, lends itself to considerable flexibility. Students consult with a faculty advisor to select courses suitable for a program relevant to personal goals. Eleven possible areas of concentration in economics are: international, environmental and resource, financial, labor, economic history, urban/regional, welfare, public sector, business and government, and economics for management.

The undergraduate major in economics has three objectives: first, to prepare economic analysts for positions in business, industry, agriculture, and government; second, to prepare students for research or management trainee positions in fields such as public administration, labor unions, industry, finance, and insurance; third, to furnish undergraduate preparation for students who may wish to pursue graduate work in the field of economics.

The minor in economics serves other departments of the university by providing their students with a well defined and generally recognized set of courses. For many majors the minor will enhance their employability upon graduation. It will also provide a structure for those seeking basic understanding of economic theory and its application. For others it will facilitate their graduate work.

### Quantitative Research Minor

The quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analyses in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Economics. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

Principles of Economics	.EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	.EC	202	(4)
Accounting for Decision Making I	.ACC	204	(4)
Accounting for Decision Making II	.ACC	205	(4)
Economic Statistics	.EC	321/321A	(3/1)
Economic Statistics	.EC	322/322A	(3/1)
Completion of COM 216 (See Support Classes) or permission of instructor to enter upper division classes.			

### Track A Core Classes

Money and Banking	.EC	308	(4)
Intermediate Micro Theory	.EC	311	(4)
Distribution of Income	.EC	312	(4)
Intermediate Macro Theory	.EC	313	(4)

History of Economic Thought	.EC	407	(4)
Senior Seminar	.EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	.EC	463	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level)			(32)
or Advanced Economics			(28)
and Advanced Math (Calculus and above)			(4)

### Track B Core Classes

Money and Banking	.EC	308	(4)
Intermediate Micro Theory	.EC	311	(4)
Distribution of Income	.EC	312	(4)
Intermediate Macro Theory	.EC	313	(4)
Intro to Math Economics	.EC	406	(4)
History of Economic Thought	.EC	407	(4)
Intro to Econometric Methods	.EC	421/421A	(3/1)
Senior Seminar	.EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	.EC	463	(4)
Analytical Geometry & Calculus	.MAT	114	(4)
Analytical Geometry & Calculus	.MAT	115	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level)			(16)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required of all students)

Report Writing	.COM	216	(4)
Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)
PE, 100 series #.			(2)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(72 units) Pick courses from approved lists unless specified.

#### Area 1:

A. Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
B. Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
C. Logic & Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)

#### Area 2: —16 units

A. College Algebra	.MAT	105	(4)
B. Any course			(4)
C. Any course			(4)
D. Any course			(4)

#### Area 3:

A. Select one course			(4)
B. Select one course			(4)
C. Select one course			(4)
D. Select one course			(4)
E. Select one course			(4)
F. Select one course			(4)
G. Select one course			(4)

#### Area 4:

United States History	.HST	202	(4)
Intro to American Government	.PLS	201	(4)

#### Area 5:

Select 12 upper division units from approved list. A 400-level Economics course from the list may also be included.

### ECONOMICS MINOR

Principles of Economics	.EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	.EC	202	(4)
Money & Banking	.EC	308	(4)
Intermediate Micro Theory	.EC	311	(4)
Intermediate Macro Theory	.EC	313	(4)

The student must also select 12 units from the following 300 and/or 400 level courses. The following series of topic concentrations are suggested. The student may tailor courses across the listed concentrations to fit their needs.

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.



1. Quantitative:			
Economic Statistics	EC 321/321A	(3/1)	
Economic Statistics	EC 322/322A	(3/1)	
Introduction to Mathematical Economics	EC 406	(4)	
Introductory Econometric Methods	EC 421/421A	(3/1)	
Economic Forecasting	EC 422/422A	(3/1)	
Economic Programming & Optimization Analysis	EC 423/423A	(3/1)	
2. Labor Economics:			
Distribution of Income	EC 312	(4)	
Labor Economics	EC 414	(4)	
Labor Problems and Practices	EC 415	(4)	
Economics of Poverty & Discrimination	EC 437	(4)	
3. Economic History:			
History of Economic Thought	EC 407	(4)	
Economic History of the U.S.	EC 409	(4)	
Comparative Economic Systems	EC 412	(4)	
Economic History of Europe	EC 413	(4)	
4. International Economics:			
International Trade Theory & Policy	EC 404	(4)	
International Finance and Open Economy			
Macroeconomics	EC 405	(4)	
Economic Development	EC 411	(4)	
5. Public Sector Economics:			
Public Finance	EC 410	(4)	
Regional Economic Analysis	EC 431	(4)	
Seminar in Urban Economics	EC 432	(4)	
Economics of Transportation	EC 433	(4)	
Economics of Public Utilities	EC 434	(4)	
Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC 435	(4)	
Industrial Organization	EC 440	(4)	
Budgeting Systems	EC 478	(4)	
6. Welfare Economics:			
Public Finance	EC 410	(4)	
Economics of Poverty and Discrimination	EC 437	(4)	
Economics of Underrepresented Groups	EC 497	(4)	
7. Business and Government:			
Public Finance	EC 410	(4)	
Regional Economic Analysis	EC 431	(4)	
Economics of Transportation	EC 433	(4)	
Economics of Public Utilities	EC 434	(4)	
Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC 435	(4)	
Economics of Poverty & Discrimination	EC 437	(4)	
Industrial Organization	EC 440	(4)	
American Industry	EC 441	(4)	
8. Economics for Management:			
Economic Statistics	EC 321/3210	(3/1)	
Economic Statistics	EC 322/322A	(3/1)	
Managerial Economics	EC 424/424A	(3/1)	
Economic Planning	EC 426	(4)	
9. Economics & Finance:			
International Finance and Open Economy			
Macroeconomics	EC 405	(4)	
Public Finance	EC 410	(4)	
Economics of Capital Markets	EC 450	(4)	
10. Environmental & Resource:			
Seminar in Land Economics	EC 419	(4)	
Seminar in Natural Resource Economics	EC 429	(4)	
Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC 435	(4)	
Seminar in Air Resource Economics	EC 436	(4)	
Seminar in Waste Managements Economics	EC 438	(4)	
Seminar in Water Resource Economics	EC 439	(4)	

11. Urban & Regional:			
Seminar in Land Economics	EC 419	(4)	
Regional Economic Analysis	EC 431	(4)	
Seminar in Urban Economics	EC 432	(4)	
Economics of Poverty & Discrimination	EC 437	(4)	
Economics of Underrepresented Groups	EC 497	(4)	

**Course Descriptions**

**EC 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EC 201 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to microeconomics. How an economic system works to solve the problems of choice among alternative allocations, utilizations, and distributions of resources. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture/discussions.

**EC 202 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to macroeconomics. Determinants of national income, output, employment, and price levels. Monetary and fiscal policy. International economics. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture/discussions.

**EC 205 Consumer Economics (4)**

Principles of personal finance. The basic economics of personal money management, including budgeting, borrowing, spending, saving, investing, and insuring. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 213 Economic Problems (4)**

Specific current economic problems selected with reference to the needs of the students. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

**EC 308 Money and Banking (4)**

Relation of money and banking to the general economy; interrelationships between money and banking, production and distribution. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 311 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation of the role of prices in final output markets; principles of production; and business behavior under various market conditions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 312 Distribution of Income and Factor Pricing (4)**

Theory of the functional and personal distribution of income. Determination of wages, rent, interest, and profits under various market conditions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 311.

**EC 313 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation and presentation of the determination of growth and fluctuations in national income; effects of consumers, firms, and government decisions on employment and price levels. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 321/321A, EC 322/322A Economic Statistics (3/1) (3/1)**

Statistical methods and techniques in economic analysis. Analysis of time series, index number construction, regression and correlation analysis, prob-

ability and other statistical distributions; related economic topics. 3 lecture/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent MAT statistics. Prerequisite for EC 322: EC 321/321A or its equivalent.

**EC 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 404 International Trade Theory and Policy (4)**

Analysis of the causes of patterns of trade; the effects of tariffs and quotas; the effects of trade on domestic income patterns; the effects of international investment and the effects of trade on economic growth. 4 hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 and EC 311 recommended.

**EC 405 International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics(4)**

Analysis of the international monetary system; problems of exchange rate dynamics; problems in Balance of Payments; problems in achieving internal and external balance; the role of capital markets and interest rates; international monetary effects on domestic prices and output. 4 hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202; EC 313 and EC 404 recommended.

**EC 406 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (4)**

Mathematical description and derivation of micro- and macro-economic theory. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 and one of the following: MAT 114 or MAT 125 or MAT 130.

**EC 407 History of Economic Thought (4)**

History of the development of economic ideas and doctrines from Greek writers through the classical and neoclassical schools to the present. 4 hour lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 409 Economic History of the U.S. (4)**

Analysis of growth and economic well-being of the U.S. economy in historical perspective. Interplay of economic forces and historical conditions. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 410 Public Finance (4)**

Principles of government financing and its various economic and social effects; collecting, spending, and administration of public funds. 4 seminar sessions. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 411 Economic Development (4)**

Preconditions and processes of economic growth and development in developing countries, analyzed in light of economic theory and historical experience of advanced Western economies. Political, cultural, and social problems of developing countries and their relationship to Western experiences. 4 hour lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 412 Comparative Economic Systems (4)**

Examination of alternative economic organizations, ranging from free enterprise to fully planned economies. 4 hours lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 413 Economic History of Europe (4)**

Economic development of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire to the formation of the Common Market; growth of economic institutions antecedent to those of modern Europe. Bearing of European economic development upon that of the United States. 4 hours lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 414 Labor Economics (4)**

The structure and theory of labor markets. The influence of unionism on income distribution. Effects of collective bargaining on economic welfare and efficiency. Government policy's role in the labor market. Job and union security under changing economic institutions. 4 hours lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 415 Labor Problems and Practices (4)**

Nature, instrumentalities, and structure of collective bargaining emphasizing three critical areas: labor management laws, grievance and arbitration procedures, and trends in collective bargaining. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 416 Manpower Economics (4)**

Analysis of wage-price stabilization programs. Integration of traditional labor approach with macro-model constraints. Economics of health and education in human resources approaches. Manpower planning techniques and limitations. Labor mobility and Phillips curve analysis. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 417 Economics of War and Peace (4)**

Analysis and discussion of the economic consequences of war and peace. Course covers economic issues pertaining to conflicts and their resolution, defense vs. peacetime expenditures, conflict and peace theory, military conversion, technological implications of war and peace, etc. 4 lectures/problem-solving sessions. Prerequisites: EC 201.

**EC 419 Seminar in Land Economics (4)**

Analysis of the utilization and conservation of land; urban land uses; market forces; factors affecting the locations of enterprises; and patterns of urban and regional growth. 4 hour seminar. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 421/421A Introductory Econometric Methods (3/1)**

Introductory course in econometric problem-solving techniques. Students required to do quantitative model building; estimation, verification, and prediction of economic variables in class exercises. 3 lecture/problem-solving sessions; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 321/321A; EC 322/322A, EC 406; EC 311, EC 312, and EC 313 strongly recommended.

**EC 422/422A Economic Forecasting (3/1)**

Techniques and procedures of statistical analysis of macroeconomic and microeconomic conditions. In-class exercises emphasize problem-solving, forecasting and model-building methods. 3 lecture/problem-solving sessions; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 321/321A and EC 322/322A.

**EC 423/423A Economic Programming & Optimization Analysis (3/1)**

Optimization analysis and programming techniques, including linear and non-linear methods. Students work on case studies, deterministic model-building. Application of computer facilities and programming. 3 lecture/problem-solving sessions; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202 and EC 406.

**EC 424/424A Managerial Economics (3/1)**

Quantitative analytical methods in formulating business decision models. Integrated application of economic and operations analysis to managerial problem-solving and decision-making processes, involving in-class exercises. 3 lecture/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 426 Economic Planning (4)**

Theory and practice of economic planning ranging from national and regional economics to individual sectors, projects or enterprises; from the economies of market systems to comprehensive, all-encompassing plans. 4 lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 429 Seminar in Natural Resource Economics (4)**

Intensive study of natural resource availability, natural resource management problems, and the roles of markets and government in the development and allocation of natural resources over time. Focus on key natural resource sectors including: energy, nonenergy minerals, forestry, and fisheries. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 430 Seminar in State and Local Government Finance (4)**

Analysis of the theoretical background of state and local government finance and their practice. Evaluation of the process and the impact of state and local government finance upon various sectors of state and local economies, and problem of deficit financing for the state and local governments. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 431 Regional Economic Analysis (4)**

Theories and techniques of regional analysis: population estimation, income and social accounting, location theories, economic-base theory, input-output analysis; industrial complex analysis, interregional linear programming. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 432 Seminar in Urban Economics (4)**

Analysis of the distribution and stability of income in urban areas; economic development of California cities; physical distribution and urban transportation problems. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 433 Economics of Transportation (4)**

The economic characteristics of transport; the functions of the differing transportation agencies; transportation pricing; problems of state and federal regulation; coordination of facilities; current transportation problems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 434 Economics of Public Utilities (4)**

Economics of public service corporations. Problems of rate determination and other regulations. State and national problems arising from the development of public utilities. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 435 Seminar in Environmental Economics (4)**

Discussion of economic trade-offs involved with the environment. Topics covered include: property rights; air, water and land pollution; toxic wastes; nuclear wastes. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: EC 201 or 202.

**EC 436 Seminar in Air Resource Economics (4)**

Intensive study of air pollution, statute control of air pollution, economic ramifications of control and non-control on quality of life, income, employment, and growth; study tradeoffs involved with control. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 437 Economics of Poverty and Discrimination (4)**

The scope and nature of poverty. Economic sources of changes in, and attempts at alleviation of poverty. Economics of Social Security, public assistance, and poverty programs. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 438 Seminar in Waste Management Economics (4)**

Intensive study of solid, hazardous, and nuclear waste statute law. Economic ramifications of control and non-control on quality of life, income, employment and growth; study tradeoffs involved with economic choices of control. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 439 Seminar in Water Resource Economics (4)**

Intensive study of water allocation, water pollution, statute law governing water use and pollution, and economic implications of control and non-control. Will analyze impact on quality of life, income, employment, and growth. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 440 Industrial Organization (4)**

Evaluation and analysis of government regulation of business aimed at creating a more competitive private sector as defined by antitrust laws. 4 hour lecture/presentation. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 441 American Industry (4)**

Examination of number and size distribution of sellers in selected American industries. Conduct and performance of firms in the context of the industry structure. Examination of actual and optimal government policy in each industry. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 442 Economywide Country Studies (4)**

In-depth analysis of the socio-economic aspects of a country or group of countries. Key topics include the targeted country's or countries' trade and investment with the United States, growth and development, current economic problems, issues, and performance. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 202

**EC 450 Economics of Capital Markets (4)**

Further expansion of monetary theory and capital markets topics to prepare students for advanced studies. Intensive focus on the theoretical and mathematical tools necessary for the analysis of bank and financial institution portfolios, and the effectiveness of monetary policy. 4 lecture/problem-solving sessions. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, and EC 308

**EC 462, 463 Senior Seminar (4) (4)**

Intensive study of the pragmatic applications of the various techniques of economic analysis across various intra-economics subject areas. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 321, EC 322, EC 311 and EC 313.

**EC 478 Budgeting Systems (4)**

Economic analysis for decision-making in resource allocation in the absence of the market mechanism. The application of cost benefit analysis to public sector budget making, and a consideration of alternative public sector budget making procedures. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 497 Economics of Underrepresented Groups (4)**

Economic analysis of the problems of underrepresented in the urban communities. Distribution and stability of their income. Economic effects of discrimination. Federal, state, and local programs. Alternative solutions to present problems. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: EC 201 and 202. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

Graduate courses are listed in the graduate section of this catalog.

## ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

George Stavros, *Chair*

Leo Berg  
 Isabel M. Bustamante-Lopez  
 Stanley J. Cook  
 Thomas J. Elliott  
 Joseph R. Farrell  
 David J. Fite  
 Lilliane M. Fucaloro  
 Barbara I. Gill  
 Trinidad Gonzalez  
 Susana Hernandez-Araico  
 Sharon Hillis  
 Carol R. Holder  
 Theodore C. Humphrey  
 Carola M. Kaplan  
 Donald J. Kraemer, Jr.  
 Deirdre E. Lashgari

Harold P. Levitt  
 John R. Maitino  
 M. Kathleen Massey  
 William McAdams  
 Robert E. Morsberger  
 Andrew I. Moss  
 Victor N. Okada  
 Larry K. Robinson  
 Edward L. Rocklin  
 Karen A. Russikoff  
 Ben Siegel  
 Anne B. Simpson  
 Mary Sisney  
 Joseph H. Stodder  
 Richard W. Suter  
 Frank I. Torres  
 Stephen V. Whaley

The program in English and Foreign Languages encourages students not only to improve verbal skills, but also to develop a fuller understanding of themselves and their culture. The program offers courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts in English. Within this major, two emphases are offered.

The first, Literature and Language, offers intensive study in the language and literature of both Britain and the United States. Graduates are prepared to enter advanced-degree work in English, American Studies, or related areas. Additional opportunities exist in law, business management, journalism, and other fields welcoming those with a liberal education.

The curriculum for the Literature and Language option is patterned as follows: in the freshman year courses in composition and in the methods of reading literature; in the sophomore year a broad survey of English and American literature and world literature; in the junior year a study of linguistics and the principal genres; and in the senior year relatively intensive work in individual authors or small groups of authors.

The second emphasis, English Education, also offers intensive study of language and literature with a choice of three tracks: Literature, Communication Studies, or Theatre Arts. In each case, students are given thorough preparation for entrance into a secondary credential program in English.

In addition, the department lists elementary and intermediate sequences in French, German, and Spanish language and culture, and elementary sequences in Greek, Latin, and Russian language and culture. Courses in English composition and literature serve the general university community. These include study in English as a second language and in the literature-language aspects of African-American, Latino, and American Indian Studies.

A minor in Spanish language and culture is intended to prepare students to communicate in Spanish, to appreciate more fully the cultural heritage of the Southwest, and to communicate more effectively with increasing Hispanic populations. Employment possibilities in students' major fields will be appropriately enhanced. This minor is open to English majors.

The Humanities major and the graduate program in English are listed separately.

The Rho Xi Chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the national English honor society, was chartered on June 16, 1978, and is also chartered by the ASI on this campus. Sigma Tau Delta is open to upper division English majors if they have completed two or more English courses beyond freshman composition with a 3.0 average and if they rank in the upper one-third of their class overall.

Graduate students in English are admitted if they have completed 12 or more units of graduate English with a 3.5 or better GPA. For additional information, contact Dr. Theodore C. Humphrey in the Department of English and Foreign Languages.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

Advanced Expository Writing	ENG	303	(4)
Grammar of Modern English	ENG	321	(4)
Literary Theory	ENG	350	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	404	(4)

### LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE

#### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR \*(required in specific emphases)

Four of the following (must include one British, one American, one World Literature):

Survey of British Literature I	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the U.S.	ENG	213	(4)
World Literature I	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II	ENG	218	(4)

Two of the following:

Novel in English to 1880	ENG	305	(4)
Modern British Novel	ENG	306	(4)
English Drama to 1890	ENG	307	(4)
Modern Drama	ENG	308	(4)
English Poem	ENG	309	(4)

Two of the following:

Language and Human Behavior	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English	ENG	322	(4)

Two of the following:

Chaucer	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)

Eight units from the following:

English Renaissance	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers	ENG	448	(4)
American Renaissance	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	ENG	454	(4)
Nineteenth-Century European Novel	ENG	457	(4)
Novel in the Modern World	ENG	458	(4)
Senior Paper	ENG	461, 462	(2)(2)
Upper division units from ENG or FL offerings			(12)

### ENGLISH EDUCATION

Required of all students (16 units):

Ethnic Literatures of the U.S	ENG	213	(4)
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)
Multimedia Practicum	ENG	464	(4)
Assessment Seminar	ENG	465	(4)

Choose one from each of the following (12 units):

Survey of British Literature	ENG	207 or 208	(4)
Survey of American Literature	ENG	211 or 212	(4)
World Literature	ENG	217 or 218	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Novel in English to 1880	.ENG	305	(4)
Modern British Novel	.ENG	306	(4)
English Drama to 1890	.ENG	307	(4)
Modern Drama	.ENG	308	(4)
English Poem	.ENG	309	(4)

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Chaucer	.ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age	.ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	.ENG	403	(4)

Choose two of the following (one course must be in a literary period before 1900) (8 units)

English Renaissance	.ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment	.ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	.ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers	.ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature	.ENG	450	(4)
American Renaissance	.ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	.ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature	.ENG	456	(4)
Nineteenth-Century European Novel	.ENG	457	(4)
Novel in the Modern World	.ENG	458	(4)

**English Education Tracks**

Choose one of the following tracks:

**Track A - Literature (24 units)**

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Language and Human Behavior	.ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language	.ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English	.ENG	322	(4)

Choose five of the following (20 units):

Children's Literature	.ENG	324	(4)
Adolescent Literature	.ENG	326	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature	.ENG	345	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust	.ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile	.ENG	425	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film	.ENG	430	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism	.ENG	451	(4)
Literature of the "Third World"	.ENG	459	(4)
Modern Critical Theory	.ENG	460	(4)

**Track B - Communication Studies (minimum of 22 units)**

Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
-----------------	------	-----	-----

Choose at least eight units from the following:

Debate Theory and Practice	.COM	155	(2)
Forensic Practices I	.COM	255A	(2)
Forensic Practices II	.COM	355A	(2)
Forensic Practices III	.COM	455A	(2)
Communications Problem Analysis	.COM	321	(4)
Intercultural Communication	.COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	.COM	337	(4)

Choose at least ten units from the following:

Reporting	.COM	102/102A	(2,2)
Advanced Reporting	.COM	202/202A	(2,2)
Newspaper Practices	.COM	251A	(2)
Magazine Practices	.COM	252A	(2)
Professional Editing	.ENG	432	(4)
Editorial Staffs, <i>Spring Harvest, Storyteller, Portfolio</i>	.SA	470	(2-4)

**Track C - Theatre Arts (minimum of 23 units)**

Acting I	.TH	151/151L	(2,2)
Acting II	.TH	152/152L	(2,2)
Technical Production III	.TH	231/231A	(2,2)
Directing	.TH	356/356L	(2,2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre	.TH	441/441L	(1)

Choose at least six units from the following:

Acting III	.TH	153/153L	(2,2)
History of Theatre I	.TH	311	(4)
History of Theatre II	.TH	312	(4)
History of Theatre III	.TH	313	(4)
Scene Design	.TH	337/337A	(2,2)
Improvisation for the Theatre	.TH	355/355L	(1,1)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	.TH	381/381L	(2,2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre	.TH	441/441L	(2-4)
Creative Drama	.TH	471/471A	(2,2)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Foreign Language (200-level course)			(4)
-------------------------------------	--	--	-----

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

**Area 1:**

a) Freshman English I	.ENG	104+	(4)
b) Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
c) Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)

**Area 2: (must include one laboratory science)**

a) Select one course			(4)
b) Select one course			(4)
c) Select one course			(4)
d) Select one course			(4)

**Area 3:**

a) Select any course			(4)
b) Select any course			(4)
c) Select any course			(4)
d) Select any course			(4)
e) Select any course			(4)
f) Select any course			(4)
g) Select any course			(4)

**Area 4:**

Intro to Am. Government	.PLS	201	(4)
US History	.HST	202	(4)

**Area 5: (Upper Division)**

Foundations of Mod. Art.	.ART	312	(4)
20th-Century British Literature	.ENG	450	(4)
or 20th-Century American Literature	.ENG	456	

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES++** 34

**ENGLISH MINOR**

The student must select 8 units from the following:

Survey of British Literature I	.ENG	207	(4)*
Survey of British Literature II	.ENG	208	(4)*
Survey of American Literature I	.ENG	211	(4)*
Survey of American Literature II	.ENG	212	(4)*

\* Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent

The student must select 24 units from the following (at least 12 units upper division):

Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)
Writing about Literature	.ENG	108	(4)
Grammar, Punctuation and Usage	.ENG	125	(2)
Introduction to Modern Fiction	.ENG	201	(4)
Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama	.ENG	202	(4)

Introduction to Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	203	(4)
Modern Fiction for Foreign Students . . . . .	ENG	204	(4)
Black Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	205	(4)
Intro to Contemporary Literature . . . . .	ENG	206	(4)
Survey of British Literature I . . . . .	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II . . . . .	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. . . . .	ENG	213	(4)
Latino Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	215	(4)
The Bible as Literature . . . . .	ENG	216	(4)
World Literature I . . . . .	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II . . . . .	ENG	218	(4)
The Literature of Science Fiction . . . . .	ENG	222	(4)
Introduction to Folklore . . . . .	ENG	231	(4)
Women Writers . . . . .	ENG	240	(4)
Writing for the Professions . . . . .	ENG	301	(4)
Creative Writing—Fiction . . . . .	ENG	302	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing . . . . .	ENG	303	(4)
The Novel in English to 1880 . . . . .	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel . . . . .	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890 . . . . .	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem . . . . .	ENG	309	(4)
Language and Human Behavior . . . . .	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language . . . . .	ENG	320	(4)
Grammar of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	321	(4)
Development of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	322	(4)
Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	(4)
Children's Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)
Adolescent Literature . . . . .	ENG	326	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature . . . . .	ENG	345	(4)
Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG	350	(4)
Chaucer . . . . .	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age . . . . .	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	403	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	404	(4)
Shakespeare Performance I . . . . .	ENG	406	(2)
Shakespeare Performance II . . . . .	ENG	407	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust . . . . .	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile . . . . .	ENG	425	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film . . . . .	ENG	430	(4)
Professional Editing . . . . .	ENG	432	(4)
English Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment . . . . .	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism . . . . .	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers . . . . .	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature . . . . .	ENG	450	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism . . . . .	ENG	451	(4)
American Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism . . . . .	ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature . . . . .	ENG	456	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel . . . . .	ENG	457	(4)
The Novel in Modern World. . . . .	ENG	458	(4)
Literatures of the "Third World" . . . . .	ENG	459	(4)
Modern Critical Theory . . . . .	ENG	460	(4)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	461	(2)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	462	(2)
Senior Seminar . . . . .	ENG	463	(2)
Latin American Women Writers in Translation . . . . .	ENG	485	(4)

**SPANISH MINOR**

May be taken by English majors and all others

Lower division work is completed with three intermediate courses:

Intermediate Spanish . . . . .	FL	251	(4)
--------------------------------	----	-----	-----

Intermediate Spanish Reading . . . . .	FL	252	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Conversation . . . . .	FL	253	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Composition . . . . .	FL	254	(4)

Three upper division courses are required, at least one of which must be from the first group:

1. Survey of Spanish-American Literature . . . . . FL 358 (4)
- Spanish Golden Age Literature . . . . . FL 454 (4)
- Literature of Mexico . . . . . FL 455 (4)
2. Spanish Civilization . . . . . FL 352 (4)
- Latin American Civilization . . . . . FL 354 (4)
- Contemporary Latin American Civilization . . . . . FL 355 (4)

Total units required in minor . . . . . (24)

**Course Descriptions**

**ENG 095/095L Basic Communication Skills I (4/1)**

Communication skills program for students needing intensive and individualized writing and reading instruction. Analysis of students' reading and writing; lectures; individual tutorial programs. Passing grade in both reading and writing components required. 4 hours discussion, 3 hours laboratory. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree. Corequisites: ENG 095/095L.

**ENG 096 Basic Communication Skills II (4)**

Communication skills instruction at a more advanced level than ENG 095/095L. Students required to take ENG 096 must pass course before enrolling in ENG 104. Passing grade in both reading and writing components required. 4 hours discussion. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 097 Basic Communication Skills III (4)**

Review and practice of basic reading and writing skills. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Students required to take ENG 097 must pass course before enrolling in ENG 104. Prerequisite: ENG 096. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 098 Basic Skills for English as a Second Language (4)**

Intensive work in listening, comprehension, reading, vocabulary, grammar, and writing for foreign students and permanent residents. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 099 Basic Grammar and Writing for Speakers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Intensive work in grammar and composition for speakers of English as a second language. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Students must take English Placement Test or equivalent to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 102 College Composition for Speakers of English as a Second Language I (4)**

English composition for speakers of English as a second language. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Frequent exercises in composition. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent needed to enroll. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104.

**ENG 103 College Composition for Speakers of English as a Second Language II (4)**

English composition for speakers of English as a second language. Frequent writing stressing exposition and logic. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Some techniques of library research. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 102. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104.

**ENG 104 Freshman English I (4)**

Introduction to expository writing and critical reading. Frequent papers. 4 lecture/problem-solving. ENG 102 and 103 may be substituted. Students must receive a satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent to enroll. All speakers of English as a second language who have not achieved the minimum EPT score for ENG 104 must take ENG 102 and 103 in place of ENG 104.

**ENG 105 Freshman English II (4)**

Frequent papers, chiefly informative and persuasive, with an emphasis on language and logic. Techniques of the research paper. Readings. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 108 Writing about Literature (4)**

An introduction to literary studies. Readings in fiction, drama, and poetry. Frequent short papers. Techniques of library research. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 125 Grammar, Punctuation, and Usage (2)**

A systematic and detailed study of grammar, punctuation, and usage. Frequent exercises; not a composition course. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**ENG 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ENG 201 Introduction to Modern Fiction (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th-century short story and novel. Emphasis on enduring and universal ideas, such as the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 202 Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama (4)**

Readings in either poetry or 20th-century drama from America and other countries, specific offerings to be determined by instructor. Emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent. May be repeated once for credit.

**ENG 203 Introduction to Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays from the works of Shakespeare. For majors other than English. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 204 Modern Fiction for Speakers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th-century short story and novel, with emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. Equivalent to ENG 201. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 205 Black Literature in America (4)**

Analysis and evaluation of the works of major Black writers in America—from Phillis Wheatley to the present—in the light of cultural, political and social history. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 206 Introduction to Contemporary Literature (4)**

Readings, primarily novels, of important contemporary writers. Emphasis on controversial moral, social, and cultural issues. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 207 Survey of British Literature I (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from its beginnings to the late 18th century, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 208 Survey of British Literature II (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from the late 18th century to the present, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 211 Survey of American Literature I (4)**

Philosophical, religious, and literary ideas in American writing from colonial times through the mid-19th century. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 212 Survey of American Literature II (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in American writing from the mid- to late-19th century to the present. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 213 Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. (4)**

An introduction to ethnicity in literature; the role of ethnic identification and tensions in shaping literatures by U.S. writers of African, Asian, European, Hispanic, and Native American heritage. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 215 Latino Literature in America (4)**

Study of works by, and about, Latinos in America, within a broad historical and cultural context. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 216 The Bible as Literature (4)**

Old and New Testament narrative, poetry, and wisdom literature in the King James Version. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 217 World Literature I (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from ancient cultures, western and nonwestern, up to the 11th century of the Common era, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 218 World Literature II (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from different cultures, both western and nonwestern, from the 11th century of the Common era to the present, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 222 The Literature of Science Fiction (4)**

Science fiction as a literary genre. The history of science fiction. Seminal works (novels and short stories); major writers. The significance of science fiction in contemporary life and thought. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 231 Introduction to Folklore (4)**

Introduction to folklore. Narrative, song, folklife, ballads, customs, beliefs, games, folk speech, and other genres. Collecting. Significance of folklore phenomena in life and literature from different cultures. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 240 Women Writers (4)**

Selected readings in the works of major women writers. Emphasis on the contribution to literature by women authors. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

**ENG 301 Writing for the Professions (4)**

Written work of the kind the student may be asked to do in his or her profession, including reports, investigative papers, and articles similar to those appearing in professional journals. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 302 Creative Writing—Fiction (4)**

The fundamentals of short-story writing. Exercises in plotting, characterization, dialog, description, narration, and point of view. Readings; analysis of stories and exercises. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 303 Advanced Expository Writing (4)**

Current practices in such forms as the essay, commentary, magazine article. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 105 or 108 or equivalent.

**ENG 305 The Novel in English to 1880 (4)**

Development of the novel in England and America to the rise of Naturalism; Defoe to Hardy. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 306 The Modern British Novel (4)**

Developments and directions in the novel since 1880; novelists such as Butler, Hardy, Forster, Huxley, Woolf, Rhys, Greene, Lessing. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 307 The English Drama to 1890 (4)**

Development of English drama from medieval mystery and morality plays to late nineteenth-century drama, with an emphasis on non-Shakespearean Renaissance plays. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 308 The Modern Drama (4)**

Continental, British, and American dramatic trends from the rise of Naturalism. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 309 The English Poem (4)**

Critical analysis and evaluation of genres and single works, other than dramatic. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 313 Language and Human Behavior (4)**

The reciprocal relations between uses of language and cultural practices. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 320 Structure of Language (4)**

A study of phonology and morphology, with special emphasis on English. Includes work in phonetic transcription; phonological and morphological analysis. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 321 Grammar of Modern English (4)**

Modern English syntax; emphasis on standard English. Other social and regional dialects; work with various grammars and dictionaries. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 322 Development of Modern English (4)**

Principles of language change as an aid to understanding present-day pronunciation, spelling, word formation, grammar, and usage in English. Social and cultural influences on the language. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 323 Language Acquisition (4)**

Development of the first language from birth through adolescence. Adult and child acquisition of second and subsequent languages. Linguistic, biological, and social factors that facilitate and retard language learning. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 324 Children's Literature (4)**

Readings in myth and folklore and in children's classics from the 18th century to the present. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 326 Adolescent Literature (4)**

Selected readings in literature for the adolescent. Discussion of the nature and reading stages of the adolescent, criteria and sources for selecting adolescent literature, and effective methods of classroom presentation. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 345 Race and Gender in Modern Literature (4)**

Fiction, poetry, drama, and nonfiction in which both race and gender are present as a major theme, strategy, or narrative effect. Writers such as Larsen, Wright, Walker, Kingston, Lorde, Moraga, Hansberry, Broner. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 350 Literary Theory (4)**

Analysis of the works of selected major critics, with emphasis on the moderns. Application of principles in original critical essays. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ENG 401 Chaucer (4)**

Chaucer's principal works, with special emphasis on *The Canterbury Tales* and *Troilus and Criseyde*. Cultural background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 402 Milton and His Age (4)**

*Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*. Prose and minor poems. Selected works by such contemporaries of Milton as Andrew Marvell. Historical background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 403 Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays through *Hamlet*. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 404 Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays after *Hamlet*. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 406 Shakespeare Performance I (2)**

Initial examination of a complete Shakespeare play text through performance techniques. Analysis of critical and scholarly commentary, including performance-centered works. Performance workshops. 2 seminars. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 407 Shakespeare Performance II (4)**

Concluding examination of a complete Shakespeare play through performance techniques. Analysis of critical commentary, including student-generated essays. Performance workshops. 4 seminars. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 406.



**ENG 420 Texts and Images of the Holocaust (4)**

Historical and religious backgrounds of the Holocaust. Essays, fiction, poetry, and drama by writers such as Wiesel, Kosinski, Levi, Ozick, Steiner, Arendt, Hochhuth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: 200-level literature course or permission of instructor.

**ENG 425 The Literature of Exile (4)**

Literature produced by writers who live and write outside their homelands; the influence of expatriate or exile status on that literature and on national and international literary movements. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 430 Narrative in Literature and Film (4)**

Analysis of narrative conventions in works of literary fiction and in film, with attention to similarities and differences between literary and film art. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 432 Professional Editing (4)**

Roles played by various editors in the development of books. Steps and schedules involved in production. Professional conduct in dealing with authors. Copy editing to industry standards. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 321 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 440 English Renaissance (4)**

Poets, 1500-1660, such as Spenser, Sidney, Jonson, Donne. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 442 English Enlightenment (4)**

Writers, 1660-1800, such as Dryden, Pope, Swift, Johnson. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 444 English Romanticism (4)**

Writers such as Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 448 Victorian Writers (4)**

Poetry and nonfiction prose of such authors as Carlyle, Arnold, Ruskin, Tennyson, Browning. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 450 Twentieth-Century British Literature (4)**

Writers such as Joyce, Yeats, Woolf, Lawrence, Orwell, Beckett, Lessing, Spark, Drabble. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 451 Modernism and Postmodernism (4)**

Literary developments shaped by artistic innovation and response to the complex events, theories, political upheavals, and radically new technologies that have marked the twentieth century. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 452 American Renaissance (4)**

Writers such as Hawthorne, Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, Whitman, Dickinson. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 454 American Realism (4)**

Writers such as Twain, Crane, Norris, London, James. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 456 Twentieth-Century American Literature (4)**

Writers such as Faulkner, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, O'Neill, Frost. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 457 The Nineteenth-Century European Novel (4)**

The nineteenth-century novel, especially in France, Germany, Portugal, Russia, and Spain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Balzac, Dostoevsky, Eca, Flaubert, Fontane, Galdos, Goethe, Stendhal, Tolstoy, and Zola. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 458 The Novel in the Modern World (4)**

The twentieth-century novel outside the U.S. and Great Britain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Allende, Cela, Emecheta, Ginzburg, Gordimer, Kawabata, Kundera, Moravia, and Sarraute. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 459 Literatures of the "Third World" (4)**

Literatures of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and/or the Middle East. Issues including colonialism, post-colonialism, nationhood, and cultural identity. Writers such as Achebe, Can Xue, Desai, Fuentes, Garcia Marquez, Head, Mahfouz, al-Mala'ika, Oz, Poniatowska, Rushdie, and Soyinka. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 460 Modern Critical Theory (4)**

Intensive study of recent developments in literary criticism, such as post-structuralist, feminist, reader-response, Marxist, and psychoanalytic theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENG 350 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 461, 462 Senior Paper (2) (2)**

First quarter: research on a subject in literature or language, under the direction of a faculty tutor. Second quarter: completion of a paper. Especially recommended for prospective graduate students. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**ENG 463 Senior Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of specially selected topics. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**ENG 464 Multimedia Practicum (4)**

Introduction to available technologies in the discipline of English, which support reading, writing, grammar, language, linguistics, literature, speech, and critical thinking. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: completion of lower-division course work and a declared major in English Education.

**ENG 465 Assessment Seminar (4)**

Assessment of subject matter competence of students preparing for careers in the teaching of English at the secondary level. Development and evaluation of a capstone project, portfolio, shorter written projects, and in-class presentations. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: completion of English Education Core and Breadth and Perspective requirements.

**ENG 485 Latin American Women Writers in Translation (4)**

Female authors spanning several centuries of literary productivity in Latin America. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

Graduate courses are listed in the graduate section of this catalog.

**French****FL 101 Elementary French I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 102 Elementary French II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 101 or equivalent.

**FL 103 Elementary French III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 102 or equivalent.

**FL 201 Intermediate French (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of French structure. Readings. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 202 Intermediate French Reading (4)**

Reading of varied short texts; establishing a steadily increasing vocabulary. Introduction to literary texts. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 203 Intermediate French Composition and Conversation (4)**

French composition, both oral and written. Frequent original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 307 French Civilization (4)**

Survey of French culture and social customs to the 20th century. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 308 Contemporary France (4)**

Culture of 20th-century France, including art, music, history, literature, social customs, and the systems of government and education. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 202 or equivalent.

**German**

**FL 111 Elementary German I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 112 Elementary German II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 111 or equivalent.

**FL 113 Elementary German III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 112 or equivalent.

**FL 114 Conversational German for Beginners (4)**

Essentials of the spoken language for the beginner. Emphasis on everyday vocabulary and useful idiomatic phrases within a cultural context. Course includes fundamentals of reading and writing German. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 211 Intermediate German (4)**

Review of grammar; conversation; readings in original German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 212 Intermediate German Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in German; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 213 Intermediate German Composition and Conversation (4)**

Fundamentals of German composition; intensive practice in conversation; idiomatic German; vocabulary building. Frequent oral and written original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 317 German Civilization (4)**

Survey of German culture and social customs. Conducted in German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 211 or equivalent.

**Greek**

**FL 121 Elementary Ancient Greek I (4)**

Essentials of ancient Greek for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, inflection, and grammar. Introduction to Greek culture. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 122 Elementary Ancient Greek II (4)**

Further study of fundamentals of inflection and grammar. Continued study of Greek culture. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 121 or equivalent.

**FL 123 Elementary Ancient Greek III (4)**

Advanced grammar and inflections. Continued study of Greek culture. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 122 or equivalent.

**Latin**

**FL 131 Elementary Latin I (4)**

Essential vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of classical Latin for the beginner. Basic translation. Introduction to Roman culture. FL 131, 132 and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 132 Elementary Latin II (4)**

Extension of fundamental vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Intermediate-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 131 or equivalent.

**FL 133 Elementary Latin III (4)**

Advanced vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Advanced-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 132 or equivalent.

**Russian**

**FL 141 Elementary Russian I (4)**

The essentials of the spoken and written language. Fundamentals of grammar. Introduction to Russian culture. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 142 Elementary Russian II (4)**

Further study of the basic grammatical patterns of Russian. Reading basic texts. Discussions of Russian culture. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 141 or equivalent.

**FL 143 Elementary Russian III (4)**

Study of additional basic grammatical patterns of Russian. Reading advanced Russian texts. Further discussions of Russian culture. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 142 or equivalent.

**Spanish**

**FL 151 Elementary Spanish I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 152 Elementary Spanish II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 151 or equivalent.

**FL 153 Elementary Spanish III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 152 or equivalent.

**FL 251 Intermediate Spanish (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of Spanish structure. Readings. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 153 or equivalent.

**FL 252 Intermediate Spanish Reading (4)**

Development of reading comprehension skills of journalistic and literary styles within a cultural context. Vocabulary building. Decoding of complex discourse structures. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 153 or permission of instructor.

**FL 253 Intermediate Spanish Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Spanish within the framework of Hispanic cultures. Frequent oral presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 153 or equivalent.

**FL 254 Intermediate Spanish Composition (4)**

Concentration on practical writing within the framework of Hispanic cultures. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: a 200-level Spanish course or permission of instructor.

**FL 255 Hispanic and American Indian Folklore of the Southwest (3-4)**

Survey of Southwest folklore; emphasis on tales, legends, corridos, and the evolution of modern folkloric genres. Variable credit depending on whether the student chooses to do field work. 3 lecture/recitations, optional field-work. Prerequisite: FL 251 or equivalent.

**FL 352 Spanish Civilization (4)**

Culture of Spain, including art, music, history, social customs, and world outlook. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 251 or equivalent.

**FL 354 Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of Latin America, including pre-Columbian civilizations, colonial, and early national periods. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 254 or permission of instructor.

**FL 355 Contemporary Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of present-day Latin America, including art, music, history, and social customs. Relations with the United States. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 254 or permission of instructor.

**FL 358 Survey of Spanish-American Literature (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in Spanish-American writing, from its beginning to the present, with emphasis on major works. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 254 or permission of instructor.

**FL 454 Spanish Golden Age Literature (4)**

Renaissance and Baroque authors such as Cervantes, Teresa de Avila, and Lope de Vega. Overview of historical factors in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Spain in the development of the picaresque novel, humorous genres, and the establishment of master works. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 251 or permission of instructor.

**FL 455 Literature of Mexico (4)**

The historical evolution of Mexican literature with emphasis on ancient lyric poetry and didactic prose, viceregal Renaissance and Baroque masters such as Sor Juana, and twentieth-century authors such as Octavio Paz and Rosario Castellanos. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: FL 251 or permission of instructor.

**Japanese****FL 161 Elementary Japanese I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 162 Elementary Japanese II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 161 or equivalent.

**FL 163 Elementary Japanese III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 162 or equivalent.

**FL 261 Intermediate Japanese (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of Japanese structure. Readings. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 262 Intermediate Japanese Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in Japanese; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 263 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Japanese within the framework of Japanese cultures. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**Special Topics Courses in Foreign Languages****FL 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

**FL 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

## GEOGRAPHY

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Geography. For other programs in the department see Anthropology, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, *Chair*, Department of Geography and Anthropology

Crane S. Miller, *Geography Coordinator*

Joseph P. Beaton

Lin Wu

The Geography degree program, which is housed in the Department of Geography and Anthropology, is designed to provide an understanding of humankind's cultural and physical environments by examining the dynamic systems (both natural and human) through which these diverse settings are changed or sustained. The student majoring or minoring in Geography is guided to study the regions of the world from a spatial perspective. He or she learns to recognize problems on cultural or physical landscapes and to compare solutions which have been attempted in various parts of the world. Attention is given to the relationships between expanding populations, increasing per capita use of resources and recognition of present and potential energy and raw materials crises.

Majors may choose between the traditional Geography Option, which blends physical, cultural and regional geography courses with field work, and the Geographic Information Systems Option, which emphasizes the acquisition of technical skills such as air photo interpretation, computer cartography and geographic information systems. Students completing this program receive a Bachelor of Science Degree.

Training in this major provides a broad and suitable background for careers requiring an understanding of peoples, groups, and their cultural and regional institutions. Careers specifically related to this program include government employment in various capacities, secondary school teaching, and positions in international or multicultural capacities in business and management. Preparation for graduate training in this discipline is also offered to majors.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR \*

(Required of all students)

Physical Geography	.GEO	101	(4)
Cultural Geography	.GEO	102	(4)
Image and Map Interpretation	.GEO	103	(4)
Computer Geographics	.GEO	104	(4)
Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
Urban Geography	.GEO	315	(4)
Multimedia Mapping	.GEO	430	(3/1)
Principles of Ecology	.BIO	325/L	(3/1)
Geomorphology	.GSC	323/323L	(3/1)

### GEOGRAPHY OPTION

Field Geography	.GEO	309	(4)
Political Geography	.GEO	313	(4)
or Travel Geography	.GEO	345	
Advanced Field Techniques	.GEO	409	(4)
Videogeographics	.GEO	450	(4)
Field Studies in the Southwest	.BIO	415L	(6)
Plant Ecology	.BOT	421/421L	(3/1)
Economics of Transportation	.EC	433	(4)
Ten units of upper-division regional geography, special problems or special topics in geography courses			(10)

### SUPPORT COURSES

(Required of all students in the Geography Option)

Environmental Geology	.GSC	250	(4)
-----------------------	------	-----	-----

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Climatology	.GEO	303	(4)
Seminar in Land Economics	.EC	419	(4)

Two of the following courses should be taken:

Environment, Technology and Culture	.ANT	350	(4)
Developmental Anthropology	.ANT	352	(4)
Language and Culture	.ANT	353	(4)
Cultural Areas of the World	.ANT	399	(4)
Unrestricted electives			(38)

### OPTION IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Courses required to complete the core:

Field Geography	.GEO	309	(4)
Advanced Field Techniques	.GEO	409	(4)
Photographic Remote Sensing	.GEO	410	(4)
Digital Image Processing	.GEO	420	(4)
Computer Cartography	.GEO	421/421L	(4)
Geographic Information Systems I	.GEO	440	(4)
Internship in Geographic Information Systems	.GEO	441	(4)
Geographic Information Systems II	.GEO	442	(4)
Geographic Information Systems III	.GEO	443	(4)
Videogeographics	.GEO	450	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

(Required of all students in Geographic Information Systems Option)

College Algebra	.MAT	105	(4)
Intro to Computers for non-CS majors	.CS	101	(4)
or Intro to Computer Graphics	.CS	245	
Climatology	.GEO	303	(4)
Trigonometry	.MAT	106	(4)
One upper division regional geography course chosen in consultation with advisor			(4)
Unrestricted electives			(30)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

#### Area 1:

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)

#### Area 2:

A. Elementary Stat w Appl	.STA	120	(4)
B. Principles of Geology	.GSC	111 & 142	(3-5)
C. Basic Biology	.BIO	115	(4)
D. Environmental Conservation	.BIO	201	(4)

#### Area 3:

A. Select one course		(4)	
B. Religions of the World	.PHL	220	(4)
or Intro to Rel Studies	.PHL	221	
C. Select one course		(4)	
D. Principles of Economics	.EC	201	(4)
or Principles of Economics	.EC	202	
E. Principles of Sociology	.SOC	201	(4)
F. Select one course		(4)	
G. Human Nature/Human Affairs	.ANT	201	(4)

#### Area 4:

Intro to American Gov't	.PLS	201	(4)
U.S. History	.HST	202	(4)

#### Area 5:

12 Upper Division units are required, 4 of which fulfill Area 2D. . . . . (8)

Total units required for degree . . . . . (198)

### GEOGRAPHY MINOR

Physical Geography	.GEO	101	(4)
Cultural Geography	.GEO	102	(4)

Image and Map Interpretation . . . . .	.GEO	103	(4)
Computer Geographics . . . . .	.GEO	104	(4)

The student must select two of the following courses: (8)

Field Geography . . . . .	.GEO	309	(4)
Economic Geography . . . . .	.GEO	312	(4)
Political Geography . . . . .	.GEO	313	(4)
Urban Geography . . . . .	.GEO	315	(4)

The student must select two of the following courses: (12)

Travel Geography . . . . .	.GEO	345	(4)
U.S. and Canada Geography . . . . .	.GEO	350	(4)
Geography of California . . . . .	.GEO	351	(4)
Geography of Latin America . . . . .	.GEO	352	(4)
Russia: Environment and People . . . . .	.GEO	353	(4)
Europe: Land and People . . . . .	.GEO	359	(4)

Total units required for minor . . . . . (32)  
NOTE: The Geography Minor may be taken by Social Sciences majors.

**Course Descriptions**

**GEO 101 Physical Geography (4)**

Basic principles of physical geography. Significance of earth-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture/discussions. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 2B for non-majors.

**GEO 102 Cultural Geography (4)**

Basic principles of cultural geography. Significance of people-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture/discussions. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 3E for non-majors.

**GEO 103 Image and Map Interpretation (4)**

Fundamental techniques of airphoto and satellite image interpretation and reading of general reference and thematic maps as they apply to understanding both physical and cultural features depicted in images and maps. Student analyses and presentation of their findings. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**GEO 104 Computer Geographics (4)**

Introduction to the utilization of computer hardware and software in geography with emphasis on microcomputer applications in cartography, desktop mapping, geographic information systems, remote sensing and videography. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**GEO 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GEO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory.

**GEO 303 Climatology (4)**

Introduction to weather-producing processes, including Earth's heat budget, thermodynamics of the atmosphere, and the global distribution of climatic types. Modern theories of climatic change caused by orbital variations, carbon dioxide, and other factors, impact of climate on society. 4 lecture/problems presentations. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 309 Field Geography (4)**

Extensive student participation in basic methods of geographic field analysis

of small areas, including rural and urban types, and physical and cultural aspects. Theory and practice in field sampling. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**GEO 312 Economic Geography (4)**

Introduction to the substance and issues of economic geography. Topics addressed include the distribution and control of resources, the diversity of political/economic systems and the international exchange of labor and goods. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors

**GEO 313 Legal and Political Geography (4)**

Spatial aspects of political systems and units. Territorial configurations and disputes at all levels, on all continents. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 315 Urban Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentation of the problems in the origin and evolution of cities. Includes size, functions, distribution patterns, supporting and tributary areas, and roles within the whole political, social and economic structure of a region; includes suburbs and problems of metropolitan areas. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors

**GEO 345 Travel Geography (4)**

The geography of tourism and recreation in selected regions of the world. Aspects of physical and cultural geography that directly affect the tourist industry. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 350 U.S. and Canada Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of topics and problems in the physical, cultural and regional patterns of the United States and Canada with emphasis on the economic geography. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 351 Geography of California (4)**

Location and description of California's natural resources. The influence of physical features upon the economic activities and sequence of occupation of California, with particular attention to the relationship of current California problems to their geographical causes. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 352 Geography of Latin America (4)**

Physical, cultural, regional patterns of Mexico, Central America, South America, and the islands of the Caribbean. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 353 Russia: Environment and People (4)**

Student analysis and presentations on the impact of natural environment and regional patterns in Russia on major current trends in social, cultural, economic and political development, as well as on the changing international role of Russia. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 357 Geography of Asia (4)**

Non-Soviet Asia from the Middle East to Japan and southward to Indonesia. Emphasis on environmental, cultural and political patterns and their relevance to current problems. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors

**GEO 358 Geography of Africa (4)**

Physical, cultural, and regional patterns of the nations of Africa. Emphasis within regions on development patterns of the new countries in Africa. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 359 Europe: Land and People (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of issues in the natural environment and the cultural landscape of Europe. Major current trends in social, cultural, economic and political developments in Western and Eastern Europe; relationship between historical and geographical diversity. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GEO 409 Advanced Field Techniques (4)**

Guidance and critiquing of student work in the analysis and evaluation of the geographical characteristics of the natural environment and its human use. Includes field mapping, systematic and random sampling of spatial phenomena, and environmental impact reporting. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEO 309 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 410 Photographic Remote Sensing (4)**

Student interpretation of spatial and spectral information from imagery produced in the photo-sensitive region of the electromagnetic spectrum. Experimentation with multispectral photography of the environment. Radial-line maps and mosaics from air photos and satellite photos. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEO 103 or permission of instructor. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 420 Digital Image Processing (4)**

Students solve problems in the use of computers in remote sensing. Analysis and interpretation through aerial photographs and scanner images digitally processed to examine the ground scene. Key concepts: spectral reflectance/emittance of terrain features; multispectral scanners; image restoration, enhancement, classification, and storage; spectral pattern recognition. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 101 or CIS 110, GEO 104 and GEO 410 or permission of instructor. Meets G.E. requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 421/421L Computer Cartography (3/1)**

Extensive student presentations on the utilization of computers to draw maps. Use of digitizers, scanners, and other computer mapping input devices; computer mapping software using line printers and plotters as output devices. Application of geographic information systems. 3 lecture/problem-solving; 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: GEO 421/421L. Prerequisites: CS 101 or CIS 110 and GEO 104 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 430/430A Multimedia Mapping (3/1)**

Concepts and techniques utilizing the computer to combine and convert cartographics, sound, animation, video and film from analog to digital media to produce interactive multimedia maps and atlases. Student author and produce linear and nonlinear, cartographic and geographic hypermedia and hypertext. 3 hours lecture/problem solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 101, 102, and 104.

**GEO 440 Geographic Information Systems (4)**

Concepts in the framework of geographic information systems. Basic techniques for the computer processing of geographical systems analysis and modelling. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEO 420 or 421 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 441 Internship in Geographic Information Systems (4)**

On-the-job training in cartography and/or image interpretation for at least 10 hours per week or a minimum of 100 hours per academic quarter. Prerequisites: Senior standing and the consent of the internship coordinator.

**GEO 442 Geographic Information Systems II (4)**

Technical issues of geographic information, including data structure, database models, error estimation and product generation. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 440 or consent of instructor.

**GEO 443 Geographic Information Systems III (4)**

Applications in geographic information systems. Topics include resource management, urban planning, demographic and network applications and systems design and implementation. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 440 or consent of instructor.

**GEO 450 Videogeographics (4)**

Basic instruction and student involvement in the production of geographic videotapes, including scripting, location selection, direction, shooting, integration of computer-generated maps and graphics, and editing of spatially-oriented documentary, environmental, travel or instructional videos. 1 hour lecture, 7 hours of activity. Prerequisite: GEO 101, GEO 102, and GEO 104.

**GEO 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor. Seminar-discussion.

**GEO 550 Special Topics in Geography (1-4)**

Review of selected topics in geography, chosen to answer the needs and interests of prospective students. Seminar/workshop, 1 to 4 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: graduate standing or permission of department.

# HISTORY

Mahmood Ibrahim, *Chair*

Judith Anderson  
 Anthony L. Brundage  
 Stephen F. Englehart  
 Richard Johnson  
 James G. Kamusikiri  
 Daniel K. Lewis  
 John A. Moore, Jr.  
 Amanda Podany  
 Tara Sethia  
 David R. Smith  
 Elise K. Wirtschafter

The History Department offers a major in history leading to the bachelor of arts degree as well as basic courses in general education. The History Department also offers a minor in history and a minor in Latin American Studies. Courses are designed to encourage students to seek out relationships between the past and contemporary social, political, and cultural issues, and to provide historical perspective on materials studied in other departments of the university.

Students have a choice of two tracks in the major. The first track offers a flexible curriculum for students wanting a history major with a maximum choice of general education courses and electives. It provides a foundation for those seeking pre-professional training in law, business, civil service, and graduate work leading to a master's degree or doctorate.

The second track has been approved by the California State Commission on Teacher Credentialing. It provides a major in history with a pre-credential social science emphasis for students pursuing a history subject matter program in social sciences to teach in middle or high schools. They may meet the subject matter program requirement for the appropriate teaching credential (the Single Subject Credential) either by passing a subject matter examination in social science that has been adopted by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, or by following the History Department's Track Two curriculum, which has been approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

Please note that subject matter preparation programs for prospective teachers should not be confused with undergraduate degree programs of colleges and universities. The Commission on Teacher Credentialing sets standards for academic programs that lead to the issuance of credentials. An applicant for a teaching credential must have earned a baccalaureate or higher degree from an accredited institution, but the degree program may or may not fulfill the Commission's standards for the subject matter preparation of teachers. Completing a subject matter program that satisfies the standards enables a candidate to qualify for a fifth-year credential program. Track Two satisfies the standards; Track One does not. Track One is designed for students who have career goals other than teaching.

Students qualifying for Single Subject Credentials in other fields (i.e., English, Mathematics, etc.) may obtain a supplemental authorization to teach history or social studies up to the ninth grade by completing the requirements which have been established for such additional authorizations. For further information see Professor Anderson in the History Department.

Students majoring in history have the opportunity of joining the Cal Poly Pomona History Club and the local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International Honor Society in History.

For additional information, please see the Department Chair.

## I. TRACK ONE

Recommended for students seeking a broad liberal education, pre-professional training in law, business, or civil service, and graduate study. Students

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

should take at least one foreign language, especially those who expect to pursue graduate study.

## Core Courses\*

(Required of all students)

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .	HST	101	4
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .	HST	102	4
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .	HST	103	4
United States History . . . . .	HST	201	4
History Methods . . . . .	HST	300	4
History and Historians . . . . .	HST	390	4
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	461	4
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	462	32

Additional upper-division history courses . . . . .	36
General Education . . . . .	72
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .	46
Total Units . . . . .	186

## II. TRACK TWO

Successful completion of Track Two of the history major meets the subject matter competency requirement for prospective teachers seeking a California Single Subject Credential in Social Sciences.

## Core Courses\*

(Required of all students)

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .	HST	101	4
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .	HST	102	4
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .	HST	103	4
United States History . . . . .	HST	201	4
History Methods . . . . .	HST	300	4
California History . . . . .	HST	370	4
History and Historians . . . . .	HST	390	4
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	461	4
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	462	4
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	HST	463	2
Total Units . . . . .	38		

## Area Studies Series

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 399, 331, 332, 333, 335, 336, 337, 361, 362, 365, 441

## American History Series

Select 8 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 371, 374, 375, 376, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 410, 413, 414

## European History Series

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 359, 399, 421, 425

(HST 431 may be applied to any series) . . . . . 32

## General Education Courses from Track B:

(Required of all students)

### AREA 1:

Freshman English I . . . . .	.ENG	104	4
Freshman English II . . . . .	.ENG	105	4
Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	.COM	204	4

AREA 2: Any courses on list . . . . . 16

### AREA 3:

A: Any course on list . . . . .	4
B: Religions of the World . . . . .	.PHL 220

or Introduction to Religious Studies . . . . .	.PHL	221	4
C: Any course on list . . . . .			4
D:Principles of Economics . . . . .	.EC	201	4
E:Intro to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	102	4
F: Comparative Political Systems . . . . .	.PLS	202	4
G: General Psychology . . . . .	.PSY	201	4

**AREA 4:**

Intro to American Government . . . . .	.PLS	201	4
United States History . . . . .	.HST	202	4

**AREA 5:**

Ethnic Identity . . . . .	.EWS	301	4
or Gender, Ethnicity, and Class . . . . .	.EWS		20
. . . . .	.EWS	301	4
American State and Local Politics . . . . .	.PLS	328	4

72

**SUPPORT COURSES:**

(Required of all students)

Introduction to Social Sciences . . . . .	.SSC	101	4
Principles of Economics . . . . .	.EC	202	4
Physical Geography . . . . .	.GEO	101	4
Cultural Geography . . . . .	.GEO	102	4
U.S. and Canada Geography . . . . .	.GEO	350	4

20

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES . . . . .** 24

Total units . . . . . 186

**III. HISTORY MINOR**

Required of all students:

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .	.HST	101	4
History of World Civilization: Middle Period4 . . . . .	.HST	102	4
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .	.HST	103	4

Total units . . . . . 12

Twenty additional units in history will be selected in consultation with a History Department faculty advisor. Consideration will be given to student interests and vocational goals. Suggested groups of courses include American history, European history, non-Western history, minorities in American history, modern world history, etc. The minor must include at least 12 upper division units . . . . . 20

Total units required . . . . . 32

**IV. LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR**

Required of all students:

Cultural Areas of the World (Latin America) . . . . .	.ANT	399	4
Geography of Latin America . . . . .	.GEO	352	4
Latin America: The Colonial Period . . . . .	.HST	335	4
Latin America: The Era of Nation Building . . . . .	.HST	336	4
Com. Latin American Government and Politics . . . . .	.PLS	444	4

Select 8 units from the following:

The Anthropology of Modernization . . . . .	.ANT	352	4
U.S.-Latin American Relations . . . . .	.PLS	454	4
Latin America: Problems of the 20th Century . . . . .	.HST	337	4
History of Brazil . . . . .	.HST	361	4
History of Mexico . . . . .	.HST	362	4
Literature of Mexico . . . . .	.FL	351	4
Spanish-American Literature . . . . .	.FL	355	4
Music of Mexico . . . . .	.MU	311	4

Twenty-eight units are required for the minor. The Latin American Studies minor may be taken by history majors. Students in the minor are encouraged to have language competency in Spanish or, if possible, Portuguese. For further information on the minor, please see the History Department Chair.

**Course Descriptions**

All upper-division courses may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for HST 300, 400, 461, 462.

**HST 101 History of World Civilization: The Ancient Period (4)**

Origin and development of world civilizations in Southeast Asia, Mediterranean Basin, Inner Asia, India, China, Europe, Polynesia, the Americas and Sub Saharan Africa. Integrative study of ancient political, economic, and social organizations, technological achievements, and mythological, religious, and artistic expressions. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 102 History of World Civilization: The Middle Period (4)**

Cross-cultural study of Western Christendom, Byzantium, Islam, India, East Asia, Africa and Americas. Impact of Central Asian nomads on Eurasian civilizations. Medieval origins of European science and technology. European Renaissance, Reformation, and expansion into Africa, Asia, and Americas. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 103 History of World Civilization: The Modern Period (4)**

Rise of sovereign and national states; development of capitalist and industrial economy and scientific and secular culture in Europe; revolution in traditional society, values, and culture. Western Imperialism and revolt of Third World. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**HST 201 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from earliest settlement to the end of Reconstruction (1877), with emphasis on the political, social, cultural and economic trends and episodes which molded and characterized the early American nation. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 202 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from the end of Reconstruction (1877), to the present. Ethnic and gender diversity and democratization of the United States. Emphasis on political, social, cultural and economic trends which have molded and characterized America as a modern nation and world power. Meets the U.S. History part of U.S. History and Institutions requirement for graduation. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 211 American Military History: Colonial Period through 1900 (4)**

Origins and evolution of the U.S. military establishment from the colonial period to 1914. Analyzes the influence of society, politics, economics, and technology on U.S. warfare. 2 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: None.

**HST 212 American Military History: World War I through Vietnam (4)**

Evolution of the American military establishment from World War I through Vietnam. Analyzes the influence of society, politics, ideology and technology on U.S. warfare. Class concentrates on the nation's rise to global power. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: None.

**HST 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.



**HST 300 History Methods (4)**

Writing the history research paper: introduction to research and writing techniques through completion of a project under faculty supervision. 4 seminar-discussions. Prerequisite: Eng 104 and 105 or permission of instructor.

**HST 301 East Asia to 1800 (4)**

Summary of historical developments: analysis of social, economic, and political institutions, foreign policy, and evaluation of intellectual and aesthetic traditions of China, Japan, and Korea from the ancient period to the 19th Century. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 302 East Asia in 19th Century (4)**

China, Japan, and Korea in the 19th Century, with particular emphasis on the analysis of social, economic, and political institutions, foreign policy, and evaluation of intellectual and aesthetic traditions. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 303 East Asia in 20th Century (4)**

China, Japan, and Korea in the 20th Century, with particular emphasis on the analysis of social, economic, and political institutions, foreign policy, and evaluation of intellectual and aesthetic traditions. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 305 Ancient and Medieval India (4)**

Tradition and transformation in the political, social and economic history of India beginning with the Indus Valley Civilization and ending with the Mughal Empire. Rise of various religions and philosophies. Artistic and creative trends. India and the outside world. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 306 Modern India (4)**

History of Modern India from the end of the Mughal Empire to the present. The pressures of tradition and modernity. The interaction between colonialism and nationalism. Communal separatism versus national integration. Democracy and development, population and poverty in post-independent India. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 307 South Asia (4)**

History of South Asian nations: India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh since the 1940s. Social, political and economic trends: religion and politics, communal and ethnic conflict, women's movements, challenges to democracy and development. South Asia in global perspective. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 309 Modern Southeast Asia (4)**

History of Southeast Asian nations (Myanmar, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines) from the seventeenth century to the present. Indian and Chinese influences; Commerce, Christianity and Conquest; Imperialism, Nationalism and Communism; and Challenges to development and democracy. 4 lecture/presentations. or permission of instructor.

**HST 310 Ancient Mesopotamia (4)**

The city-states and kingdoms of Mesopotamia and its environs in the Bronze Age (ca. 3100-1200 B.C.). The origins of cities and the relations between them; the development of writing, law, mathematics, astronomy, and literature. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 311 Ancient Egypt (4)**

The society, political and religious institutions of Egypt from the unification of the land to the end of the New Kingdom (3100-1085 B.C.). Cultural conservatism within Egypt and increasing contact with states of the Mediterranean and Africa. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 312 Ancient Israel and Middle Eastern Empires (4)**

The ancient Near East from the end of the Egyptian New Kingdom to the end of the Persian Empire (ca. 1100-323 B.C.). The development of monotheism in Israel. Governments and economies of the Near East empires and their legacies. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 313 Middle East: The Rise of Islam (4)**

Muhammad and the rise of Islam. The Islamic expansion and the establishment of the Caliphate. Social, economic and religious institutions. Development of Islamic sects, doctrine, law and Sufism. Political decentralization, advent of Shi'i domination and the waning of Arab hegemony. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 314 Middle East: The Ottoman Empire (4)**

The Saljuk Turks and the revival of Sunnism. The Crusades and the Mongol invasion. The Mamluks in Egypt and Syria, the Safavids in Iran and the Ottomans in Anatolia. Developments in Middle Eastern society until the end of the 18th century. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 315 Middle East: Problems of the 20th Century (4)**

The Middle East since the collapse of the Ottoman Empire. Western Imperialism. Rise of Arab nationalism and state building. Zionism and Israel. The Arab-Israeli conflict and the Palestine Question. Turkey and Iran. Economic, political, social, and cultural problems of the region. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 317 Ancient Greece (4)**

Aspects of ancient Greece, including the Homeric question, rise of classical Greece; appearance of historiography, tragedy, and other literary forms; Athenian vs. Spartan imperialism; the Socratic problem and the failure of the city-state. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 318 Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome (4)**

Comparative cultural aspects of Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome. Impact of Alexander's conquest on Greek Society; Hellenistic scientific, technical and cultural achievements and their influence on Rome. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 319 Imperial Rome (4)**

Political, social and cultural aspects of the Roman Empire. Formation of the empire; provincial governance and economies; rise of bureaucracy and army; Christian beginnings; intellectual and social developments. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 320 Europe 300-1100: Early Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from A.D. 300 to 1100. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 321 Europe 1100-1450: High and Late Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from 1100 to 1500. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 322 Europe 1450-1648: Renaissance, Reformation, and Wars of Religion (4)**

Europe from the 15th to mid-17th Centuries. Italian city states, Humanism. Origins of European Empires, rise of competitive sovereign states, development of capitalism, breakdown of Christian unity. Cultural achievements of the Renaissance and Reformation, including origins of modern science. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 323 Europe 1648-1789: Enlightenment, Absolutism, and Constitutionalism (4)**

Europe from Treaty of Westphalia to French Revolution: struggle over absolute and constitutional forms of monarchy; origins of liberalism; Atlantic powers' struggle for empire; the Enlightenment; social and economic changes on eve of Industrial Revolution; origins of French Revolution. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 324 Europe 1789-1850: Revolution and Reaction (4)**

Origins, development, and impact of French Revolution and Napoleon on Europe. Revolutions of 1830 and 1848. Impact of early industrialization and revolutionary aspirations on social structure, political systems, and cultural values, including formation of modern ideologies like Marxism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite:

**HST 325 Europe 1850-1914: Nationalism, Imperialism, and Industrialization (4)**

Europe's world hegemony. Impact of rapid industrialization on social structure, political systems, and cultural values. Impact of unification of Italy and Germany on international system; origins of World War I. Origin of modernism in the arts. Critique of liberalism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 326 Europe 1900-1945: World Wars and the Crisis of Liberalism (4)**

European imperialism, modernism in the arts, World Wars I and II, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, and the challenge of Fascism, Nazism and Communism to liberal democracy, humanism, and the Enlightenment. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 327 Europe Since 1945: Cold War, Unity, and New Order (4)**

Political, economic, and cultural developments in Europe since World War II: the Cold War, ideological conflicts, the economical revival and unification of Western Europe, reemergence of nationalism and regionalism, and the dissolution of communism in East Central Europe. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 331 Pre-Colonial Africa (4)**

Indigenous cultural, political, and economic institutions of African societies. Rise and fall of various ancient African kingdoms; their characteristic cultures, contributions, and problems, from the earliest times to the advent of the colonial era. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 332 Colonial Africa (4)**

From earliest contact between Africans and Europeans to dawn of African nationalism. Atlantic slave trade; diaspora to New World; 1884-1885 Berlin Conference and partition of Africa; European colonial policies and African response. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 333 African Nationalism and Decolonization (4)**

Period of trusteeship; emergence of contemporary African nationalist movements; decline of European colonization; African independence; social, political, and economic aspects of contemporary African nations. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 335 Latin America: The Colonial Period (4)**

Latin America from its pre-Columbian origins to the era of the Wars of Independence. Emphasis on the social and cultural factors which characterized the colonial period. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 336 Latin America: The Era of Nation Building (4)**

Latin America during the 19th century (1810-1910) with emphasis on the socio-political factors, which were important in the creation of the Latin American nations. Special focus on the developments of the Rio de la Plata, and the Andean nations. 4 lecture/discussions.

**HST 337 Latin America: Problems of the 20th Century (4)**

Current problems of Latin America such as land tenure and use; the power elite and their role in society; the Latin American university. Foreign interests in Latin America and their effect on economic and political development. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 341 Colonial America (4)**

Native American civilizations and early European colonization efforts up to the Revolutionary War, including conflict and cooperation among diverse groups, the origins of American slavery, and other key formative influences and events. Seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 342 America in the Federal Period (4)**

Analysis of origins and content of American revolutionary ideology that formed the Declaration of Independence and Constitution; seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 343 The Age of Jackson (4)**

Extended analysis of the transformation of America from a revolutionary, republican, homogenous society to an expansionist, democratic and diverse society; student examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 344 Civil War and Reconstruction (4)**

Analysis of origins of the critical years 1860-90 and resulting institutional changes, especially the redefinition of American citizenship and the status and aspirations of African-Americans. Includes student report on primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 345 America Comes of Age 1890-1945 (4)**

Analysis of historical events in the United States during the last decade of the nineteenth century to the conclusion of World War II and examination of selected problems in that period. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 347 United States since 1945 (4)**

Analysis of critical issues affecting American society, politics, economy, and culture since the end of World War II. Emphasis on primary source materials focusing on the themes of intervention and reaction, change and continuity, and the growing ethnic and cultural diversity of the U.S. population. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 351 England to 1689 (4)**

English history to the Civil War. Celtic, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman foundations. Development of monarchy, parliament, and common law. Nationalism. Renaissance and Reformation, emphasizing Henry VIII and Elizabeth I. First colonial ventures. Causes of the Civil War. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 352 England since 1689 (4)**

England since the Civil War. Development of limited monarchy and oligarchic dominance. Transformations in agriculture, technology, and industry. Constitutional and social reforms. Rise and fall of the Empire. Victorian culture. Socialism and the emergence of the welfare state. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 354 Medieval Russia (to 1700) (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural development of the Russian lands to 1700. The first Russian state at Kiev. Appanage Rus and Mongol rule. Development of the Muscovite autocracy. New social and political order of

the seventeenth century. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 355 Imperial Russia, 1700-1917 (4)**

Economic, social, political and cultural development of the Russian empire. Reforms of Peter the Great. Consolidation of the bureaucratic empire. Napoleonic and Crimean Wars. Great Reforms, emancipation and secondary reforms. Revolutionary movement. Industrialization. Revolutions of 1905-1907 and 1917. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 356 The Soviet Union (4)**

Bolshevik Revolution, Soviet constitution, development of political institutions, major economic and diplomatic developments since 1917. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 359 East Central Europe (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural developments in East Central Europe beginning with the medieval kingdoms and ending with the disintegration of the Communist regimes. Emphasis on historical themes shared by the diverse peoples of this region. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 361 Brazil (4)**

Survey of political, social, and economic growth. Focus on the demographic and social movements that created modern Brazil. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 362 Mexico (4)**

Origins and development of modern Mexico; its Indian and Hispanic heritage, Mexican-United States relations, and Mexico's impact on the United States. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor. (HST 304 or 305 suggested).

#### **HST 365 China Since 1949 (4)**

The Chinese Communist movement from 1921 to the present. Emphasis on major political, economic, social, ideological, and international developments. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 370 California (4)**

From Spanish beginnings to the present. Missions and ranchos; the gold rush; railroads; development of agriculture and industry. Politics, water development, education, technology, immigration, minorities, utopias, interaction with nation and world, new life-styles, and contemporary issues. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 371 History of Southern California (4)**

History of Southern California as a distinctive geographical, economic, cultural, social, and political entity. Interrelation of the region with the state, nation, and world. Origins of cities, inhabitants, and institutions of the area. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 370 or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 374 The American West (4)**

The impact of the West on American democratic ideals and institutions. The role of the trapper, trader, Indian, cowboy, miner, and farmer. The frontier in literature, mythology, and the American conscience. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 375 The American Southwest (4)**

The history of the Southwest from 1848, especially the Anglo impact on the multicultural inhabitants of the region. Economic influences on patterns of life and political behavior; the contemporary struggle for identity of Chicanos. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: upper division standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 390 History and Historians (4)**

Critical and analytical examination of traditional and contemporary approaches to historiography. Short essays and a research paper on a single historian, a particular methodology, or a school of historical interpretation required. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 300 or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 399 History of Modern Nation States (4)**

Analysis of events and developments that shaped a modern nation state, selected in advance and based on faculty specialization. Topics include cultural achievements, nationalism, regionalism and separatism, ethnic and religious minorities, social class, ideology, modernization, and imperialism. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor. May be repeated whenever a different historical period of the nation or a new nation is offered.

#### **HST 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **HST 401 History of the African American I (4)**

The historical experience and contributions of African Americans from the diaspora through World War I, focusing on the impact and significance of slavery, the Civil War and Reconstruction, the Industrial Revolution, urbanization and World War I. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 402 History of the African American II (4)**

From World War I to the present. The Pan-African movement and its influence upon African American nationalist movements, civil rights, and other current African American movements. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 403 History of the Native American (4)**

Origins of Native Americans; archaeological remains of major North American regions; European contacts and cultural cross-fertilization; development of federal Indian policy; recent and contemporary status; relation of Indian conceptions of the universe to the ecological crisis. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **HST 405 Immigrants in American Life (4)**

European and Asian immigrants; their role in the contributions to the political, economic, social, and cultural life. Problems of assimilation and the myth of the "melting pot." 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 406 Women in the United States (4)**

Contributions of individual women and women's groups. Their roles in Colonial America, along the moving frontier, in urban reform and organized labor, and in the marketplace. Emphasis on questions of sexual stereotyping and historic legal rights of women. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 410 The Twentieth Century American Political Biography (4)**

Leading American statesmen as seen through the best of their biographers, with the examination of making and unmaking of American heroes and changing fashions in the art of biography. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 and HST 202.

#### **HST 413 Religion in American History (4)**

Social and theological roots of American religions. Beliefs of Native Americans; contributions of Protestants, Catholics, and Jews. The unique qualities of each tradition and common cultural influences upon each. Recent developments. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 414 Diplomatic History of the United States (4)**

Seminar investigating controversial historical problems in U.S. foreign relations; motivations for policy-decisions; Revolutionary diplomacy; Monroe Doctrine; 19th century imperialism; the World Wars; U.S. and Latin America, East Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Soviet Union. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: Category VI.

**HST 421 The Scientific Revolution (4)**

Study of the revolution in Western man's perception and understanding of nature between the time of Copernicus and Newton. Emergence of science during a time of political, social, and religious upheaval. Relationship to art, the occult, philosophy, and technology. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 425 Great Britain in the Industrial Revolution (4)**

Transformation of the economy, social structure, political and intellectual life, 1783-1914. Effects of industrialization and urbanization; development of democracy, parties, and centralized bureaucracy; social and educational reforms; emergence of socialism and imperialism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 431 Topics in World Civilization (4)**

In-depth analysis of a specific global historical trend transforming world civilization, such as the emergence of a world system(s); formation of ethnic, racial and national identities; capitalism, colonialism and development; ecological imperialism, religious movements; industrialization and modernization. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: HST 101 or HST 102 or HST 103, and junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 441 Women in Asia (4)**

History of women in twentieth century China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia. Course themes include: women, family and political economy; women in traditional and modernizing societies; women, colonialism and nationalism; women, democracy and human rights; and women, ecology and development. 4 lecture presentations.

**HST 461 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Detailed outline of thesis required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300.

**HST 462 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching and writing a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Formal report required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300 and HST 461.

**HST 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion by students of recent developments in the students' History major field of focus.

**HST 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

**HST 510 Teaching History (4)**

Internship in teaching a history class. Includes mentor experience in all aspects of teaching and classroom preparation, study of different teaching and assessment techniques. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**HUMANITIES**

George Stavros, *Chair*, English and Foreign Languages

The major in Humanities explores humanistic culture, its origins, values, and changing status. It seeks to define humanistic activity within its varied and traditional settings: not only in the visual, musical, literary, and other arts, but also in their theoretical foundations in political, religious, philosophical, and other thought.

Like the humanities themselves, the curriculum is necessarily cross-disciplinary, multi-dimensional, open-ended. It fosters critical inquiry into the problematical situation of humanistic enterprise itself in a contemporary world in which technology, multiculturalism, social and political conflict, and other urgent realities all enter competing claims. At the same time, the major in Humanities prepares students to reflect resourcefully on the nature and values of their own humanist assumptions.

The curriculum combines breadth with depth. In the core, survey courses in world literature and the study of the humanities provide preparation for more intensive study within a single 24-unit emphasis. Allowing broad choices among courses in a variety of related disciplines—including American Studies, Art, Drama, English and Foreign Languages, Ethnic and Women's Studies, History, Music, Philosophy, and Sociology—each of these emphases lists courses (specified below) relative to a given focus. Emphases from which to choose are as follows: the North American Experience; European; Black/African-American; Hispanic/American; Asian/American; Women; Forms of Order, Organization, and Action in the Contemporary World.

Focus is further provided by 16 units of study in foreign language or literature, by a 76-unit general education curriculum including the 32-unit Interdisciplinary General Education Program,\*\* and by 12 units of culminating writing and coursework, including Senior Paper (ENG 461, 462). Choice of a minor, if the student elects, is facilitated by 34 units of unrestricted electives.

The Humanities major is designed for those students whose main goal as undergraduates is the acquisition of liberal education as well as for those preparing for a career in law, business, or other fields or for graduate or professional school.

**CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\***

(Required of all students)

Introduction to the Humanities	.HUM	201	(4)
History and Ideas of Humanism and the Humanities	.HUM	202	(4)
World Literature I	.ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II	.ENG	218	(4)
FL (satisfactory completion of a 200-level course)			(4)
Advanced Expository Writing	.ENG	303	(4)
The 19th-Century European Novel	.ENG	457	(4)
or			
The Novel in the Modern World	.ENG	458	

Choice of 1 course from each of these groups: (16)

A. Language and Human Behavior	.ENG	313	
Race and Gender in Modern Literature	.ENG	345	
Literary Theory	.ENG	350	
Modernism and Postmodernism	.ENG	451	
B. Philosophy of the Arts	.PHL	301	
Contemporary Ethical Problems	.PHL	309	
History of Ancient Philosophy	.PHL	312	
History of Medieval Philosophy	.PHL	313	
History of Modern Philosophy	.PHL	314	
Contemporary Philosophy	.PHL	315	
C. Ancient Greece	.HST	317	

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Renaissance, Reformation, and Wars of Religion	.HST	322	
The Scientific Revolution	.HST	421	
D. Language and Culture	.ANT	353	
Cultures in Performance: Human Expression in Cross-Cultural Perspective	.ANT	356	
Social Anthropology	.ANT	358	
The Anthropology of Religion	.ANT	360	

(Please note: some of the courses above also appear as options in the emphasis areas of the core of the humanities major. When a course is listed in both places, it may not be used to satisfy both this requirement and the 24-unit requirement of the emphasis area.)

Choice of 6 courses, not more than 2 within a single department, within any ONE of the following Emphasis areas (full listings given at end of curriculum): (1) The North American Experience (including Native American); (2) The European Experience (including Classical and England); (3) The Black/African-American Experience; (4) The Hispanic/American Experience; (5) The Asian/American Experience; (6) The Experience of Women; (7) Forms of Order, Organization, and Action in the Contemporary World (24)

Senior Paper	.ENG	461	(2)
Senior Paper	.ENG	462	(2)
Two approved upper-division Special Topics courses, seminars, or Cooperative Education projects			(8)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES\*\***

Consciousness and Community	.IGE	120	(4)
Rationalism and Revelation	.IGE	121	(4)
Authority and Faith	.IGE	122	(4)
Culture and Contact	.IGE	220	(4)
Reform and Revolution	.IGE	221	(4)
Individualism and Collectivism	.IGE	222	(4)
Promise and Crisis	.IGE	223	(4)
Connections Seminar	.IGE	224	(4)

Area 1:			(8)
Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)

Area 2: any pattern (16)

Area 3: any course from A, B, C, and D (4)

3g requirement satisfied by IGE sequence

Area 4: requirement satisfied by IGE sequence

Area 5: any two courses from list (8)

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES\*\*\* (34)\***

Emphases: 24 units in the core curriculum (above) are to be taken in any ONE of the following 7 Emphases. Not more than 2 courses may be taken in the same department. Courses, especially FL, may require prerequisites. Students are responsible for meeting all prerequisites.

**Emphasis: The North American Experience** (Including Native American Experience)

Varieties of American Culture	.AMS	333	
American Ideologies	.AMS	345	
Women in American Society	.AMS	350	
American Dreams, Myths, and Realities	.AMS	450	
Indians of California	.ANT	320	
Indians of North America	.ANT	321	
History of Art of the United States	.ART	310	
Introduction to American Theatre	.TH	210	
Economic History of the U.S.	.EC	409	
American Renaissance	.ENG	452	
American Realism	.ENG	454	

Twentieth Century American Literature	.ENG	456
Native American Experience	.EWS	203
Native American Contemporary Issues	.EWS	403
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	430
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	431
U.S. and Canada Geography	.GEO	350

Not more than 2 History courses, 200 level and above, concerned with the history of North America and the United States

Introduction to Jazz Styles	.MU	110
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	.PE	450
American Indian Thought and Religion	.PHL	307
American Philosophy	.PHL	320
American State and Local Politics	.PLS	328
American Political Thought	.PLS	433
Contemporary Social Problems	.SOC	301
Contemporary American Scene	.SSC	401

**Emphasis: The European Experience (Including Classical and England)**

Foundations of Modern Art	.ART	312
Contemporary art	.ART	313
Art of the Ancient Near East	.ART	315
Art of the Classical World	.ART	316
Art of the Middle Ages	.ART	317
Art of the Italian Renaissance	.ART	318
History of the Theatre I	.TH	311
History of the Theatre II	.TH	312
History of the Theatre III	.TH	313
Economic History of Europe	.EC	413

Not more than 2 upper-division ENG courses concerned with the literature of England or continental Europe (other than ENG 457 or 458)

French Civilization	.FL	307
Contemporary France	.FL	308
German Civilization	.FL	317
Spanish Civilization	.FL	352
Spanish Golden Age Literature	.FL	454
Europe: Land and People	.GEO	359

Not more than 2 upper-division History courses concerned with the history of Europe (including eastern Europe and Russia)

History of Music to 1750	.MU	404
History of Music 1750 to 1900	.MU	405
History of Twentieth Century Music	.MU	406

Not more than 2 Philosophy courses from the following: PHL 203, 306, 312, 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, 469

Introduction to Political Thought	.PLS	204
Ancient and Medieval Political Thought	.PLS	431
Modern Political Thought	.PLS	432
Comparative European Governments and Politics	.PLS	441
Government and Politics of the Russian Republic	.PLS	447

**Emphasis: The Black/African-American Experience**

History of Tribal Arts	.ART	211
Economics of Underrepresented Groups	.EC	497
Black Literature in America	.ENG	205
African American Experience	.EWS	201
The Ethnic Woman	.EWS	390
African American Contemporary Issues	.EWS	401
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	.EWS	420
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	430
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	431
Geography of Africa	.GEO	358
Pre-Colonial Africa	.HST	331

Colonial Africa	.HST	332
African Nationalism and Decolonization	.HST	333
Civil War and Reconstruction	.HST	344
The American South	.HST	376
History of the African American I	.HST	401
History of the African American II	.HST	402
Introduction to Jazz Styles	.MU	110
American Ethnic Politics	.PLS	323
Comparative Sub-Saharan African Governments and Politics	.PLS	442
Ethnic Relations in America	.SOC	320
Sociology of Minority Communities	.SOC	323

**Emphasis: The Hispanic/American Experience**

Art of Mexico, Central and South America	.ART	314
Economics of Underrepresented Groups	.EC	497
Latino Literature in America	.ENG	215
Chicano/Hispanic Experience	.EWS	202
The Ethnic Woman	.EWS	390
Chicano/Hispanic Contemporary Issues	.EWS	402
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	.EWS	420
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	430
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	431
Hispanic and American Indian Folklore of the Southwest	.FL	255
Latin American Civilization	.FL	354
Contemporary Latin American Civilization	.FL	355
Survey of Spanish-American Literature	.FL	358
Literature of Mexico	.FL	455
Geography of Latin America	.GEO	352
Latin America: The Colonial Period	.HST	335
Latin America: The Era of Nation Building	.HST	336
Latin America: Problems of the 20th Century	.HST	337
Brazil	.HST	361
Mexico	.HST	362
California	.HST	370
Regional History of Southern California	.HST	371
Local History of Southern California	.HST	372
Social History of Southern California	.HST	373
The American Southwest	.HST	375
Music of Mexico	.MU	311
American Ethnic Politics	.PLS	323
Comparative Latin American Governments and Politics	.PLS	444
U.S.-Latin American Relations	.PLS	454
Ethnic Relations in America	.SOC	320
Sociology of Minority Communities	.SOC	323

**Emphasis: The Asian/American Experience**

History of Asian Art	.ART	216
Economics of Underrepresented Groups	.EC	497
Asian American Experience	.EWS	204
The Ethnic Woman	.EWS	390
Asian American Contemporary Issues	.EWS	404
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	.EWS	420
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	430
Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	431
Geography of Asia	.GEO	357
East Asia to 1800	.HST	301
East Asia in the 19th Century	.HST	302
East Asia in the 20th Century	.HST	303
Ancient and Medieval India	.HST	305
Modern India	.HST	306
South Asia	.HST	307
Modern Southeast Asia	.HST	309
Middle East: Rise of Islam	.HST	313
Middle East: Ottoman Empire	.HST	314

Middle East: 20th Century	.HST	315
China since 1949	.HST	365
Euro-Asian Immigrants in American Life	.HST	405
World Religions: Oriental	.PHL	210
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	.PHL	401
Philosophy and Religion of China	.PHL	402
Philosophy and Religion of India	.PHL	403
American Ethnic Politics	.PLS	323
Comparative East Asian Governments and Politics	.PLS	448
Comparative Southeast Asian Governments and Politics	.PLS	449
Ethnic Relations in America	.SOC	320
Sociology of Minority Communities	.SOC	323
Asian-American Experience in the United States	.SSC	301

**Emphasis: The Experience of Women**

Women in American Society	.AMS	350
Woman: An Anthropological View	.ANT	405
Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles	.BHS	328
Women Writers	.ENG	240
Introduction to the Study of Women and Men in Society	.EWS	145
U.S. Women in Contemporary Global Context	.EWS	380
The Ethnic Woman	.EWS	390
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	.EWS	420
Female and Ethnic Development	.EWS	440
Women in the United States	.HST	406
History of Women in Sport	.KIN	469
Women and Politics in America	.PLS	425

**Emphasis: Forms of Order, Organization, and Action in the Contemporary World**

Varieties of American Culture	.ANT	333
Environment, Technology and Culture	.ANT	350
Development Anthropology	.ANT	352
Cultural Areas of the World	.ANT	399
Contemporary Art	.ART	313
Intercultural Communication	.COM	327
Human Communication Theory	.COM	328
Communications Ethics	.COM	401
Public Opinion, Propaganda, and the Mass Media	.COM	413
Seminar in Land Economics	.EC	419
Seminar in Urban Economics	.EC	432
Seminar in Environmental Economics	.EC	435

Industrial Organization	.EC	440
Economic Geography	.GEO	312
Political Geography	.GEO	313
Urban Geography	.GEO	315
United States since 1945	.HST	347
History of Modern Nation States	.HST	399
The City in American Life	.HST	411
The Scientific Revolution	.HST	421
Great Britain and the Industrial Revolution	.HST	425
History of American Business	.HST	510
Modern Religious Trends	.PHL	306
Contemporary Ethical Problems	.PHL	309
Philosophical Issues in the Law	.PHL	420
Medical Ethics	.PHL	433
Social Philosophy	.PHL	480
Public Administration	.PLS	314
Politics of Public Policy	.PLS	315
Business and Public Policy	.PLS	318
Politics of Developing Areas	.PLS	342
Twentieth-Century Political Thought	.PLS	436
Psychology of Politics	.PLS	438
International Organization	.PLS	453
Social Psychology	.PSY	401
Principles of Behavioral Management	.PSY	450
Contemporary Social Problems	.SOC	301
Social Organization	.SOC	310
Family as a Social Institution	.SOC	321
Collective Behavior and Social Movements	.SOC	350
Urban Sociology	.SOC	401
Contemporary American Scene	.SSC	401

**Course Descriptions**

**HUM 201 Introduction to the Humanities (4)**

Introduction to concepts and practices of the humanities, with emphasis on the condition of the humanities and humanist ideals in the modern era. Overview of traditional humanism. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**HUM 202 History and Ideas of Humanism and the Humanities (4)**

The history and ideas of humanism and the humanities, from the ancient Greeks through the 19th century. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture-presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

## KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

The Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion offers a bachelor of science and a master of science degree in physical education.

Priscilla F. Stromer, *Chair*

Stanley L. Bassin	Otto F. W. Gasser
Bruce Coulter	Gregory H. Marks
Raymond C. Daugherty	G.S. Don Morris
Roy C. Easley	Mary Jo Oliver
George Eisen	Wanda Rainbolt
Lynne Emery	Leo H. Teghtmeyer
Barbara H. Ford	

The department offers an undergraduate curriculum divided into two options, pedagogy and sports medicine, which are designed to meet a variety of student needs and interests. Within each option there are 3 different tracks from which students may choose, depending on their career goals and interests.

The tracks in the pedagogy option include secondary, elementary, and adapted physical education. In addition to obtaining the bachelor's degree, most students who elect the pedagogy option will obtain a California teaching credential which will qualify them to teach physical education in the state's public and private schools at either the elementary or secondary level. Those who elect the adapted physical education track will become qualified to obtain the adapted physical education specialist credential. The department also provides selected coursework which qualifies students with a major other than physical education to earn a physical education teaching credential (a supplementary authorization). Students may prepare themselves to coach athletic teams by selecting appropriate courses.

The three tracks in the sports medicine option are athletic training, exercise physiology and allied health, and fitness, wellness, and health promotion. The curriculum in the athletic training track is designed to prepare students to work as a trainer for athletic teams at the school, college, or the professional level or in medical clinics which deal with the care and prevention of sports-related injuries and medical problems. By completing this curriculum they can qualify to take the certification exam offered by the National Athletic Trainers' Association. The exercise physiology and allied health track prepares students for advanced degree programs in exercise physiology or for entrance to professional schools in such areas as physical therapy, physician's assistant, or medicine. The fitness, wellness, and health promotion track is designed for those students interested in planning, conducting, and managing health-related fitness and wellness programs in a variety of settings such as public and private clubs, corporate programs, and medical facilities.

In addition to serving its own majors, the department's curriculum provides required and elective courses in kinesiology and health to meet the educational needs of students throughout the University.

The department also offers a curriculum which leads to a Master of Science degree in physical education. A description of this program can be found in the graduate section of this catalog.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The physiology minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields which utilize a knowledge of physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students in the sports medicine option. A full description of the minor is located in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

Anatomical Kinesiology	KIN	302	(4)
Physiology of Exercise	KIN	303/303L	(3/1)
Biomechanical Kinesiology	KIN	402	(3)
Tests and Measurements in Physical Education	KIN	425/425A	(3/1)
Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/234L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(3/1)
Designated Emphasis			(55-71)*

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(Required of all students)

#### Area 1:

Follow either pattern			(12)
-----------------------	--	--	------

#### Area 2:

A. Select one course			(4)
B. Fundamentals of Chemistry	CHM	103	(4)
or College Chemistry and	CHM	104	
College Chemistry Lab	CHM	141L	
or Fundamentals of Physics	PHY	102	
or Fundamentals of Earth Science	GSC	101	
C. Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(5)
D. Select one course			(4)

#### Area 3:

A. Introduction to Dance	DAN	202	(4)
B. Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	(4)
or Ethics	PHL	204	
or Business and Professional Ethics	PHL	205	
C. Select one course			(4)
D. Select one course			(4)
E. Select one course			(4)
F. Select one course			(4)
G. Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being	KIN/FN	203	(4)
or General Psychology	PSY	201	(4)

#### Area 4:

Introduction to American Government	PLS	201	
U.S. History	HST	202	

#### Area 5:

Upper Division. Select 8 units

#### Pedagogy Option

(Required of all students in the Pedagogy Option)

Introduction to Physical Education	KIN	201	(4)
Field Work for Prospective			
Physical Education Teachers	KIN	204/204A	(1/2)
First Aid	KIN	205/205A	(2/1)
Introduction to Adapted Physical Education	KIN	206	(3)
History of Physical Education and Sport	KIN	210	(4)
Philosophy of Physical Education	KIN	310	(3)
Life Span Motor Development	KIN	312/312A	(3/1)
Developmental Movement for Children	KIN	328/328A	(2/1)
Computer Applications in Physical Education	KIN	375/375A	(2/2)
Movement Analysis	KIN	414/414A	(2/1)
Management Principles in Physical Education			
and Sport	KIN	420	(4)
Motor Learning and Human Performance	KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
The Physical Education Curriculum	KIN	440	(4)
Senior Seminar	KIN	463	(4)
or Senior Project	KIN	461	(2)
and Senior Project	KIN	462	(2)
Contemporary Nutrition	FN	205	(4)

Students in the Pedagogy Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.



**Single Subject Track**

Basketball, Field Hockey, and Soccer Theory . . . . .	KIN 212A	(3)
Weight Training, Archery, and Swimming Theory . . . . .	KIN 213A	(3)
Tumbling, Apparatus, and Track and Field Theory . . . . .	KIN 214A	(3)
Badminton, Golf, and Tennis Theory . . . . .	KIN 215A	(3)
Softball, Flag Football, and Volleyball Theory . . . . .	KIN 216A	(3)
Folk and Square Dance Theory . . . . .	KIN 217/217A	(2/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport . . . . .	KIN 363	(4)
Secondary School Health Education . . . . .	KIN 442	(3)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	KIN 450	(4)

**Elementary Track**

Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport . . . . .	KIN 363	(4)
Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities . . . . .	KIN 401/401A	(3/1)
Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education . . . . .	KIN 404/404A	(2/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork . . . . .	KIN 405/405A	(2/1)
Developmental Games for Children . . . . .	KIN 415/415A	(2/1)
Developmental Gymnastics for Children . . . . .	KIN 416/416A	(2/1)
Elementary School Health Education . . . . .	KIN 441	(3)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	KIN 450	(4)
Select 9 units from the following:		
Basketball, Field Hockey, and Soccer Theory . . . . .	KIN 212A	(3)
Weight Training, Archery, and Swimming Theory . . . . .	KIN 213A	(3)
Tumbling, Apparatus, and Track and Field Theory . . . . .	KIN 214A	(3)
Badminton, Golf, and Tennis Theory . . . . .	KIN 215A	(3)
Softball, Flag Football, and Volleyball Theory . . . . .	KIN 216A	(3)
Folk and Square Dance Theory . . . . .	KIN 217/217A	(2/1)

**Adapted Track**

Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity And Sport or Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	KIN 363	(4)
Motor Assessment for Special Populations . . . . .	KIN 401/401A	(3/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork (repeat course once) . . . . .	KIN 405/405A	(2/1)
Physical Education for Orthopedically and Health Impaired . . . . .	KIN 406/406A	(3/1)
Physical Activity for Individuals with Severe Disabilities . . . . .	KIN 410/410A	(3/1)
Elementary School Health Education . . . . .	KIN 441	(3)
Select 9 units from the following:		
Basketball, Field Hockey, and Soccer Theory . . . . .	KIN 212A	(3)
Weight Training, Archery, and Swimming Theory . . . . .	KIN 213A	(3)
Tumbling, Apparatus, and Track and Field Theory . . . . .	KIN 214A	(3)
Badminton, Golf, and Tennis Theory . . . . .	KIN 215A	(3)
Softball, Flag Football, and Volleyball Theory . . . . .	KIN 216A	(3)
Folk and Square Dance Theory . . . . .	KIN 217/217A	(2/1)
Select 6 units from the following:		
Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education . . . . .	KIN 404/404A	(2/1)
Developmental Games for Children . . . . .	KIN 415/415A	(2/1)
Developmental Gymnastics for Children . . . . .	KIN 416/416A	(2/1)

**Sports Medicine Option**

(Required of all students in the Sports Medicine Option)

Introduction fo Athletic Training . . . . .	KIN 240/240A	(2/1)
Management of Athletic Injuries . . . . .	KIN 340/340A	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II . . . . .	KIN 403/403L	(3/1)
Principles of Health/Fitness Programs . . . . .	KIN 453	(3)
Sports Medicine . . . . .	KIN 455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control . . . . .	KIN 456	(3)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Senior Project . . . . .	KIN 461/462	(2/2)
--------------------------	-------------	-------

Students in the Sports Medicine Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks

**Athletic Training Track**

First Aid . . . . .	KIN 205/205A	(2/1)
Drug Education . . . . .	KIN 308	(4)
Life Span Motor Development . . . . .	KIN 312/312A	(3/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport . . . . .	KIN 363	(4)
Computer Applications in Physical Education . . . . .	KIN 375/375A	(2/2)
Management Principles in Physical Education and Sport . . . . .	KIN 420	(4)
Motor Learning and Human Performance . . . . .	KIN 430/430L	(3/1)
Advanced Athletic Training . . . . .	KIN 433	(3)
Athletic Training Therapy and Modalities . . . . .	KIN 435/435A	(2/1)
Athletic Training Practicum . . . . .	KIN 437A	(2)
Contemporary Nutrition . . . . .	FN 205	(4)
Select 14 units from the following:		
Introduction to Physical Education . . . . .	KIN 201	(4)
Introduction to Adapted Physical Education . . . . .	KIN 206	(3)
History of Physical Education and Sport . . . . .	KIN 210	(4)
Philosophy of Physical Education . . . . .	KIN 310	(3)
Stress Management for Healthy Living . . . . .	KIN 370	(4)
Physical Education for Orthopedically and Health Impaired . . . . .	KIN 406/406A	(3/1)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	KIN 450	(4)
Senior Seminar . . . . .	KIN 463	(4)

**Exercise Physiology and Allied Health Track**

Vertebrate Zoology . . . . .	ZOO 138/138L	(3/2)
Basic Microbiology . . . . .	MIC 201/201L	(3/2)
Genetics . . . . .	BIO 303	(4)
Cell, Molecular, and Developmental Biology . . . . .	BIO 310	(4)
College Physics . . . . .	PHY 121,2,3	(3)(3)(3)
College Physics Laboratory . . . . .	PHY 141,2,3L	(1)(1)(1)
College Chemistry . . . . .	CHM 105, 106	(3)(3)
College Chemistry Laboratory . . . . .	CHM 142, 143	(1)(1)
Organic Chemistry . . . . .	CHM314,5,6	(3)(3)(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory . . . . .	CHM317,8,9	(1)(1)(1)
Elements of Biochemistry . . . . .	CHM 321/321L	(3/1)

Select 19 units from the following:

Motor Learning and Human Performance . . . . .	KIN 430/430L	(3/1)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork . . . . .	KIN 458/458A	(1/2)
Health/Fitness Instructor . . . . .	KIN 459	(3)
Advanced Nutrition . . . . .	FN 433	(4)
Nutritional Assessment Methods . . . . .	FN 435/435L	(1/1)
Biometrics . . . . .	BIO 211	(3)
Concepts of Molecular Biology . . . . .	BIO 450	(4)
Human Embryology . . . . .	ZOO 415	(4)
Histology . . . . .	ZOO 422/422L	(2/3)
Comparative Animal Physiology . . . . .	ZOO 424/424L	(3/2)
Mammalogy . . . . .	ZOO 430/430L	(2/2)
Equine Exercise Physiology . . . . .	AVS 435	(3)
Biochemical Adaptations in Animals . . . . .	AVS 436	(3)
Immunology-Serology . . . . .	MIC 415/415L	(3/2)
Hematology . . . . .	MIC 444/444L	(3/1)

**Fitness, Wellness, and Health Promotion Track**

First Aid . . . . .	KIN 205/205A	(2/1)
Life Span Motor Development . . . . .	KIN 312/312A	(3/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport . . . . .	KIN 363	(4)
Stress Management for Healthy Living . . . . .	KIN 370	(4)
Computer Applications in Physical Education . . . . .	KIN 375/375A	(2/2)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork . . . . .	KIN 458/458A	(1/2)
Health/Fitness Instructor . . . . .	KIN 459	(3)

Contemporary Nutrition . . . . .	.FN	205	(4)
Nutrition of the Life Cycle . . . . .	.FN	335	(4)
Principles of Behavioral Management . . . . .	.PSY	450	(4)
Report Writing . . . . .	.COM	216	(4)
or Writing for the Professions . . . . .	.ENG	301	(4)
Select 15 units from the following:			
Introduction to Physical Education . . . . .	.KIN	201	(4)
Introduction to Adapted Physical Education . . . . .	.KIN	206	(3)
History of Physical Education and Sport . . . . .	.KIN	210	(4)
Motor Learning and Human Performance . . . . .	.KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	.KIN	450	(4)
Select 12 units from the following:			
Management Principles in Physical Education and Sport . . . . .	.KIN	420	(4)
Principles of Management . . . . .	.MHR	301	(4)
Human Resources Management . . . . .	.MHR	311	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	.MKT	301	(4)
Marketing of Services . . . . .	.MKT	316	(4)
Marketing for Small Business Organizations . . . . .	.MKT	404	(4)
Accounting for Decision Making . . . . .	.ACC	204	(4)

**Course Descriptions**

**KIN 100 Adaptive Activities (1)**

Activity programs designed to meet the needs of students who do not participate in regular physical education activity classes. Will aid students with special needs (permanent or temporary) to achieve physical, mental, emotional and social growth. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 101-169 and KIN 179 Physical Education (1)**

Activities involving physical fitness, aquatics, dance, and individual and team sports. Emphasis on lifetime sports attempting to develop an understanding of the interaction of the physical and social aspects of activity within the culture. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained. May be taken on a credit/no credit basis. NOTE: On the first class day of each new quarter all activity classes meet in the main gymnasium, Bldg. 43.

- 101A Backpacking (1)
- 102A Basketball (1)
- 104A Baseball (1)
- 105A Bicycling (1)
- 106A Bowling (1)
- 108A Folk Dance (1)
- 110A Square Dance (1)
- 111A Social Dance (1)
- 112A Fencing (1)
- 113A Field Hockey (1)
- 114A Aerobic Exercise (1)
- 119A Jogging (1)
- 122A Scuba Beach (1)
- 123A Martial Arts (1)
- 124A Ski Conditioning (1)
- 125A Skin Diving (1)
- 126A Soccer (1)
- 128A Softball (1)
- 129A Springboard Diving (1)
- 131A Tumbling and Trampoline (1)
- 133A Racquetball (1)
- 136A Skiing (1)
- 145A Beginning Archery (1)
- 147A Beginning Badminton (1)
- 148A Advanced Badminton (1)
- 157A Beginning Golf (1)
- 158A Advanced Golf (1)
- 159A Beginning Gymnastics (1)
- 160A Advanced Gymnastics (1)

- 161A Beginning Swimming (1)
- 162A Advanced Swimming (1)
- 163A Beginning Volleyball (1)
- 164A Advanced Volleyball (1)
- 165A Beginning Weight Training (1)
- 166A Advanced Weight Training (1)
- 167A Beginning Tennis (1)
- 168A Intermediate Tennis (1)
- 169A Advanced Tennis (1)

**KIN 172 Physical Activity for Healthier Living (1)**

Integrated approach to healthy and active lifestyles, including fitness component assessment methods, goal setting principles, health behaviors, and programming appropriate individualized activities which contribute to life-long health and wellness. 1 hour lecture/discussion.

**KIN 173A Fitness Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of fitness activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 174A Sports Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of sports activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 175A Aquatic Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of aquatic activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 176A Recreational Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of recreational activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 181-195 Competitive Athletics (2)**

May be taken by those students who compete on an intercollegiate athletic team and may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained.

- 181 Intercollegiate Basketball (Women)
- 182 Intercollegiate Baseball
- 183 Intercollegiate Basketball (Men)
- 184 Intercollegiate Soccer (Women)
- 185 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Men)
- 186 Intercollegiate Soccer (Men)
- 187 Intercollegiate Gymnastics
- 188 Intercollegiate Softball
- 190 Intercollegiate Tennis (Men)
- 191 Intercollegiate Track & Field (Men)
- 192 Intercollegiate Volleyball (Women)
- 193 Intercollegiate Cross County (Women)
- 194 Intercollegiate Tennis (Women)
- 195 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Women)

**KIN 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**KIN 201 Introduction to Physical Education (4)**

Introduction and orientation to physical education as a profession and discipline. Exploration of subdisciplines and career opportunities in the field. Critical analysis and evaluation of literature, philosophy, and scientific basis. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 202A Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) (1)**

Introduction and orientation to basic life support: artificial ventilation and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Meets State credential requirements and American Red Cross certification upon successful completion of course. 2 hours technical activity.

**KIN/FN 203 Health, Nutrition and the Integrated Being (4)**

Investigation of specific areas of the integrated being dealing with nutrition, stress, drugs, sexuality, major health problems and death and dying. Understanding their effect on "the integrated being" and the development of behaviors and actions that will promote optimum physical and mental health. Meets G.E. Area 3G requirement. Team taught. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 204/204A Field Work for Prospective Physical Education Teachers (1/2)**

Observation and critical case study analysis of elementary and secondary physical education programs in preparation for student teaching experiences. Selected educational programs and teaching methodologies are analytically reviewed. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours workshop. Corequisites: KIN 204/204A.

**KIN 205/205A First Aid (2/1)**

Instruction in providing immediate and temporary care for victims of injuries, sudden illness and other medical emergencies using American Red Cross procedures. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and removal of airway obstruction. Certification in CPR and first aid. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 205/205A.

**KIN 206 Introduction to Adapted Physical Education (3)**

Techniques for teaching physical education to persons with handicapping conditions. Handicapping conditions, program adaptations, and mainstreaming plus observation of selected programs. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**KIN 207 Personal Health (4)**

Critical health and wellness issues individuals face daily. Specific health assessments: blood chemistry, blood pressure, body composition and other assessment tools. Projection of risk factors over a lifetime and development of decision-making skills to change health risk behaviors. Meets G.E. Area III G requirement. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Lab fee required for blood chemistry panel.

**KIN 210 History of Physical Education and Sport (4)**

Discussion of physical education and sport from earliest times to the present; concentration on political, religious, and social bases of societies and the effect of these beliefs on the physical education/sport of each culture. Emphasis on the United States. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 212A Basketball, Field Hockey, and Soccer Theory (3)**

Analysis of the instructional process in teaching basketball, field hockey and soccer. Instruction includes mainstreaming of disabled students. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 6 hours educational workshop.

**KIN 213A Weight Training, Archery, and Swimming Theory (3)**

Analysis of the instructional process in teaching weight training, archery and swimming. Instruction includes mainstreaming of disabled students. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 6 hours educational workshop.

**KIN 214A Tumbling, Apparatus, and Track and Field Theory (3)**

Analysis of the instructional process in teaching tumbling, gymnastic apparatus and track and field. Instruction includes techniques of mainstreaming students with disabilities. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 6 hours educational workshop.

**KIN 215A Badminton, Golf and Tennis Theory (3)**

Analysis of the instructional process in teaching badminton, golf and tennis. Instruction includes mainstreaming of disabled students. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 6 hours educational workshops.

**KIN 216A Softball, Flag Football, and Volleyball Theory (3)**

Analysis of the instructional process in teaching softball, flag

football and volleyball. Instruction includes techniques of mainstreaming students with disabilities. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 6 hours educational workshop.

**KIN 217/217A Folk and Square Dance Theory (2/1)**

Theory, analysis, philosophy of folk and square dance as a fine art; their place in our educational system. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 217/217A.

**KIN 221/221A Wrestling Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of strategy and skill of wrestling with application of principles to coaching. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lectures/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 221/221A.

**KIN 231/231A Basic Scuba (2/2)**

Use of scuba apparatus and its application as an adjunct to marine studies. Includes concepts of diving medicine, physics, oceanography and its scientific application. Leads to basic diver open water certification. Must pass swim test. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 231/231A.

**KIN 232/232A Scuba Environment Specialty (1/1)**

Introduction to diving environments outside Southern California. Includes on-site investigation of marine ecological changes along the Northern California and Mexican coasts. Scientific application of gas laws, principles and effects of underwater pressure on metabolism. 1 hour lecture/problem solving, 2 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 232/232A. Prerequisites: KIN 231/231A.

**KIN 233/233A Intermediate Scuba (1/1)**

Continuation of KIN 231, Basic Scuba. Application of scuba as an adjunct tool for marine studies or recreational use in open water. Must pass swim test. 1 hour discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 233/233A. Prerequisite: KIN 231/231A.

**KIN 240/240A Introduction to Athletic Training (2/1)**

Responsibilities of athletic trainer. Policies and procedures for training room management and operation. Acquisition of practical skills for treatment, prevention and care of sports-related injuries. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 240/240A. Prerequisite: KIN 205/205A.

**KIN 275/275A Gymnastics Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional processes in teaching and coaching gymnastics. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 275/275A.

**KIN 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**KIN 301 Scientific Foundations of Sports Medicine (4)**

Survey of scientific aspects of sports medicine including biological systems associated with human performance; role in public health; kinesiological approaches; applications of technology and ethical implications. Designed for the student with a basic scientific background seeking knowledge and an understanding of sports medicine. 4 hours lecture.

**KIN 302 Anatomical Kinesiology (4)**

Interrelationships of the body segments and the action of the joints and muscles involved in human movement; application of the principles of movement for the analysis and evaluation of selected physical education activities. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisite: ZOO 234/234L.

**KIN 303/303L Physiology of Exercise (3/1)**

Aerobic and anaerobic metabolism and energy sources for muscular activity. Physiology of muscle contraction; muscular endurance, strength and flexibility. Nervous system control of muscular activity. Pulmonary and circulatory physiology: gas exchange and transport. Body composition and weight control. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Corequisites: KIN 303/303L. Prerequisite: ZOO 235/235L.

**KIN 307/307A The School and Sex Education (3/1)**

Development and conduct of sex education in the public schools; factors in human growth and sexuality; decision making, family health problems, parenthood, and family planning. 3 hours lecture/discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 307/307A.

**KIN 308 Drug Education (4)**

Drugs in contemporary society; drug abuse; controlling factors; federal and state drug laws. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 310 Philosophy of Physical Education (3)**

The nature, significance, and development of sport and physical education and their place in human society as related to the major philosophical systems. 3 hours lecture.

**KIN 312/312A Life Span Motor Development (3/1)**

Growth and physical development from birth through adulthood with emphasis on changing motor abilities. Examination of skill development through case studies, cross sectional and longitudinal descriptive research. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, and 2 hours of activity involving field work. Corequisites: KIN 312/312A

**KIN 321/321A Football Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional processes in teaching football with application of principles to coaching. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 321/321A.

**KIN 323/323A Baseball and Softball Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional processes in teaching baseball and softball with application of principles to coaching. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 323/323A.

**KIN 325/325A Basketball Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional processes in teaching basketball with application of principles to coaching. Minimum skill and

knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 325/325A.

**KIN 326/326A Coaching Theory of Field Hockey (2/1)**

Strategies and tactics for field hockey at the interscholastic and intercollegiate levels. Systems play, positional play, and special situations as applied to attack and defense. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 326/326A.

**KIN 327/327A Theory of Coaching Competitive Volleyball (2/1)**

Analysis and techniques for developing intermediate and advanced skills and strategies. Development of practice sessions and training/conditioning programs. Coaching tactics for practice and game situations. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 327/327A.

**KIN 328/328A Developmental Movement for Children (2/1)**

Analysis of the instructional processes in teaching elementary physical education as well as development of a comprehensive curriculum. Basic skill movements used in developmental games, gymnastics, and rhythms. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 328/328A.

**KIN 333/333A Track and Field Theory (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional processes in teaching track and field. Minimum skill and knowledge in this activity required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 333/333A.

**KIN 337/337A Sports Officiating (2/2)**

Analysis and demonstration of principles and techniques of officiating sports offered in the school program. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 337/337A.

**KIN 340/340A Management of Athletic Injuries (3/1)**

Immediate observation and examination of common athletic injuries/illnesses including joints, extremities and musculoskeletal tissue. Special emphasis on the etiology, pathology, signs and symptoms, and complications related to common injuries/illnesses sustained by athletes. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Co-requisites: KIN 340/340A. Prerequisites: KIN 240/240A and ZOO 234/234L.

**KIN 341A, 342A, 343A Direction of Physical Education Activity (1)(1)(1)**

Experience in the supervision of physical education classes under the direction of the faculty. 2 hours activities.

**KIN 350/350A Intramural Sports (2/1)**

Principles, policies, procedures and case studies underlying the program of intramural sports in institutions of elementary, secondary and higher education. Experience in conducting programs. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 350/350A.

**KIN 355/355A Adapted Aquatics (2/1)**

Theory and practical aspects of teaching swimming and water related activities to special populations. Movement exploration principles/mechanics, self-adaptations, facility and equipment aids, administrative considerations, and research. Must pass swim test. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 355/355A.

**KIN 357/357A Water Safety Instructor, Life Saving and C.P.R. (2/2)**

Study and practice of water safety instruction, life saving techniques, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, beach and pool lifeguard techniques. Includes canoe safety, skin diving, and use of safety flotation devices. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 357/357A.

**KIN 360/360A Water Sports Theory (2/2)**

Analysis and demonstration of the instructional process of teaching swimming pool activities; beginning and intermediate diving; water polo skills and strategy; orientation to pool equipment and maintenance; introduction to aquatic games and pool safety. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 360/360A.

**KIN 363 Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport (4)**

Examination of health psychology, social psychology, and intervention and performance enhancement techniques. Topics include personality, attention, arousal, motivation, aggression, activity and psychological well being, exercise adherence, and various intervention techniques. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Meets G.E. Area 5 requirement for non-majors

**KIN 370 Stress Management for Healthy Living (4)**

Stress management and its relationship to health, disease, and motor performance. Analysis of everyday stressors and intervention strategies for managing stress effectively. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Meets G.E. Area 5 requirement for non-majors.

**KIN 375/375A Computer Applications in Physical Education (2/2)**

Hands-on experience with software related to physical education that can facilitate professional effectiveness. May be taken a second time for elective credit. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 375/375A.

**KIN 379/379A Advanced Scuba Techniques (2/2)**

Advanced knowledge and skills required for use of scuba in studying the marine environment. Continuation of study in diving medicine, physics and oceanography; scientific methods for marine study. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 4 hours technical activity involving field work. Corequisites: KIN 379/379A. Prerequisites: KIN 233/233A.

**KIN 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**KIN 401/401A Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities (3/1)**

General motor assessment strategies for disabled populations. Emphasis on descriptive and limiting performance tests. Matching data to program development. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 401/401A. Prerequisite: KIN 206, or graduate standing.

**KIN 402 Biomechanical Kinesiology (3)**

Introduction to biomechanical analysis of sport performance. Use of mechanical principles to describe and analyze human performance during sport and physical activity. Examination and student presentations of individual sport performances. 3 hours lecture/presentation.

**KIN 403/403L Physiology of Exercise II (3/1)**

Methods and physiological effects of training. Exercise and performance and their interrelationships with nutrition, environmental conditions, endocrine system, health, aging and gender. Regulation of acid/base balance, muscular fatigue and soreness. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Corequisites: KIN 403/403L. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

**KIN 404/404A Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education (2/1)**

Designing dance and rhythmic programs basic to development of movement patterns for instruction of normal and atypical individuals. Analysis and demonstration of dance curriculum for different levels of motor development. Includes clinical and fieldwork experiences. Meets state requirements for adapted physical education credential. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 404/404A. Prerequisite: KIN 328 or graduate standing.

**KIN 405/405A Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork (2/1)**

Supervised clinical experience in adapted physical education at Cal Poly's Motor Development Clinic. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. 2 hours clinical processes, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 405/405A. Prerequisites: KIN 206 or graduate standing.

**KIN 406/406A Physical Education for Orthopedically and Health Impaired (3/1)**

Techniques for developing/implementing physical activity programs for orthopedically handicapped and other health impaired individuals, e.g., cardiovascular, cardiorespiratory conditions. 3 hours lectures, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 406/406A. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing.

**KIN 410/410A Physical Activity for Individuals with Severe Disabilities (3/1)**

Techniques for developing/implementing physical activity programs for the mentally handicapped and emotionally disturbed populations. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 410/410A. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing.

**KIN 414/414A Movement Analysis (2/1)**

Applied approach to observation and analysis of sport and motor skills. Practical hands on experience will also be required with various ages and abilities of students. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 414/414A. Prerequisite: KIN 402.

**KIN 415/415A Developmental Games for Children (2/1)**

Designed for prospective teachers interested in elementary physical education. Focus is upon use of a games medium to promote movement ability of children. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 415/415A. Prerequisite: KIN 328.

**KIN 416/416A Developmental Gymnastics for Children (2/1)**

Designed for prospective teachers interested in elementary physical education. Use of an educational gymnastics and basic movement medium to promote movement ability of children. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 416/416A. Prerequisite: KIN 328.

**KIN 420 Management Principles in Physical Education and Sport (4)**

Study of the underlying philosophy and principles of administrative theory and practice. Legal aspects and safety policies for physical education and sport programs. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisites: upper division standing.

**KIN 425/425A Tests and Measurements in Physical Education (3/1)**

Techniques and principles involved in assessing the outcome of instruction and participation in physical education. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 425/425A.

**KIN 428 Sports Psychology (4)**

Contemporary sport as it affects personality, mental fitness, mental health and behavior of the individual. Relationship of biological, neurological, and social factors to the psychology of human performance in a sport setting. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 430/430L Motor Learning and Human Performance (3/1)**

Student analysis of the perceptual and sensory systems involved in neuromuscular performance. Laboratory demonstration of the role of kinesthesia, reaction time, and strength in neuro-motor coordination and motor learning; transfer factors affecting motor performance. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 3 hours technical laboratory. Corequisites: KIN 430/430L. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L, 425/425A.

**KIN 433 Advanced Athletic Training (3)**

Advanced clinical methods for prevention, examination, evaluation and rehabilitation of athletic injuries/illnesses. Diverse, specific, theoretical, and clinical areas of sports medicine. Competencies necessary for NATA certification exam. 3 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: KIN 302, 303/303L, 340/340A.

**KIN 435/435A Athletic Training Therapy and Modalities (2/1)**

Introduction to clinical therapeutic modalities. Physiological effects, indications, contraindications, dosage and maintenance of each modality. Concepts and methods of therapeutic exercise utilized during the course of an athlete's rehabilitation. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 435/435A. Prerequisites: KIN 433.

**KIN 437A Athletic Training Practicum (2)**

Practical experience in an athletic training facility under direction of a certified athletic trainer. May be taken a maximum of three quarters. 40 hours per quarter. Prerequisite: KIN 240/240A.

**KIN 440 The Physical Education Curriculum (4)**

Principles and foundations of curriculum design to meet the dimensional and individual needs of learners. Development of competencies for designing curriculum materials in multicultural school communities. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**KIN 441 Elementary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in the elementary schools, including middle schools, for teaching health and for dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Multiple Subject Credential. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 442 Secondary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in secondary schools, including middle schools, for teaching health and for dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Single Subject Credential. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**KIN 448 Modern Olympic Games (4)**

International perspectives of the modern Olympic Games from 1896 to present. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 449 Play, Games and Sport in Culture (4)**

Interdisciplinary approaches to the analysis of play, games and sport. Critical analysis of the motives, sources and behavior associated with play and sport. An examination of the variations among and within cultures from sociological, anthropological and neuro-psychological perspectives. 4 hours lecture-discussion. Meets G.E. Area 5 requirements for non-majors.

**KIN 450 Role of Sport in Contemporary Society (4)**

Contemporary sports and athletics as they affect man's socio-cultural development and value system; interrelationship with other aspects of American culture. 4 hours lectures.

**KIN 453 Principles of Health/Fitness Programs (3)**

Theoretical basis and techniques of developing and implementing adult fitness programs. Components of adult fitness; fitness as a lifestyle; industrial and community-based programs and fitness programs for the cardiac. Student presentations required. 3 hours lecture/presentation.

**KIN 455 Sports Medicine (4)**

Current topics in sports medicine as they affect human performance including ergogenic aids; age and sport performance; overtraining; sports anemia;

blood doping; and other selected contemporary topics. Student presentations required. 4 hours lecture/presentation.

**KIN 456 Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control (3)**

Overview of weight control and health. Metabolism, energy balance equation, and role of diet and exercise in preventing/treating obesity. Methods for assessing body composition. Eating disorders. Behavior modification, surgical intervention and other methods of dealing with mild to severe obesity. 3 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L and FN 205 or FN 235 and FN 236L.

**KIN 457 Scientific Foundations of Physical Activity (3)**

Basic scientific principles from exercise physiology, kinesiology and motor learning applied to dance, sport and physical education programs. Designed for the student with minimal scientific background seeking knowledge and understanding in the scientific area of physical education. Student presentations required. 3 hours lecture/presentation.

**KIN 458/458A Exercise Physiology Fieldwork (1/2)**

Supervised clinical laboratory experience in Cal Poly's Exercise Physiology Laboratory or in off-campus clinics or fitness programs. May be repeated for a total of 6 units. 1 hour clinical processes, 4 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 458/458A. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L

**KIN 459 Health/Fitness Instructor (3)**

Knowledge and competencies related to working with apparently healthy populations in a variety of health/fitness settings. Information specifically pertaining to the Health/Fitness Instructor Certification of the American College of Sports Medicine. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**KIN 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report required. Minimum of 120 hours total time.

**KIN 463 Senior Seminar (4)**

Issues, practices, and trends in the professions. Other material relevant to graduating seniors. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**KIN 469 History of Women in Sport (4)**

Women's role in sport from ancient Egypt and Greece to present. Includes individual athletes and women's contributions to the growth and development of sport. 4 hours lecture.

**KIN 471/471A Advanced Coaching Strategies in Baseball/Softball (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of team and individual strategies and coaching tactics. Analysis of advanced baseball/softball skills, effective coaching techniques, theoretical and practical application of officiating. 2 hours lecture/presentation, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 471/471A. Prerequisites: KIN 323/323A.

**KIN 472/472A Advanced Coaching Strategies in Basketball (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of team and individual strategies and coaching tactics. Analysis of advanced basketball skills, effective coaching techniques, theoretical and practical application of officiating. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 472/472A. Prerequisites: KIN 325/325A.

**KIN 474/474A Advanced Coaching Strategies in Track/Field (2/1)**

Analysis and demonstration of team and individual strategies and coaching tactics. Analysis of advanced track and field skills, effective coaching techniques, theoretical and practical application of officiating. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 474/474A. Prerequisites: KIN 333/333A.

**KIN 498 Professional Organizations in Physical Education Seminar (1)**

Analysis of professional organizations in the physical education field. Includes attendance at state or national level conferences. 1 hour seminar.

**KIN 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

Graduate courses are listed in the graduate section of this catalog.

**RECREATION****REC 124 The Philosophy of Leisure & the Work Ethic (4)**

An exploration of leisure and the work ethic from a philosophical perspective. Art and aesthetics are examined in the context of leisure. 4 hours lecture.

**REC 125 Leisure in Society (4)**

An exploration of leisure from a sociological, political, historical and economic perspective. Analysis of social institutions and their effects on the development of leisure and popular culture in post-industrial societies. 4 hours lecture.

**REC 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**REC 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

## MUSIC

David Grasmick, *Chair*

Donald Ambrosion  
Susan M. Burns  
Phillip C. Clarke  
Alexander Galvan  
Stanley Gibb  
Iris S. Levine

The department offers a variety of coursework in academic and performance aspects of music which leads to a bachelor of arts degree. Courses are offered for the major and minor as well as for students with majors in other disciplines. The minor is designed for students in other disciplines who desire further experience in and knowledge of music.

The major in music provides the student with the knowledge and skills necessary to succeed in any one of several performance, business and teaching careers. The student must select an emphasis in one of the following areas: Composition, Keyboard, Guitar, Instrumental, Voice, Music Subject Matter Preparation Program in Instrumental or Vocal Music.

Prospective music majors will be given placement exams in music theory and performance. Students who do not meet minimum requirements must take such remedial classes as are deemed necessary prior to being allowed to take classes in theory and/or studio instruction.

Each quarter a music major is enrolled in studio lessons, he or she must be enrolled in the appropriate Seminar (instrumental or voice) and in an appropriate Performance Ensemble as determined by his or her studio teacher and the ensemble directors.

Students enrolled in instrument-use courses and music majors are required to pay a Musical Instrument Repair Fee each quarter.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

World of Music	.MU	103	(4)
Intro to Music Business	.MU	104	(4)
Intro to Electronic Music	.MU	108/108A	(3/1)
Intro to Jazz Styles	.MU	110	(4)
Studio Instruction	.MU	170	(6)
Structure of Music: Beginning Harmony	.MU	201	(3)
Structure of Music: Intermediate Harmony	.MU	202	(3)
Structure of Music: Advanced Harmony	.MU	203	(3)
Musicianship	.MU	221L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	222L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	223L	(1)
Instrumental Seminar	.MU	270	(6)
or Voice Seminar	.MU	277	(6)
Beginning Conducting	.MU	304	(2)
History of Music to 1750	.MU	404	(4)
History of Music 1750-1900	.MU	405	(4)
History of Twentieth Century Music	.MU	406	(4)
Senior Recital/Project/Internship	.MU	462	(2)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Area 1: (Pattern 2)—12 Units

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

\*\*Students must qualify for upper division studio related to their major performance instrument before taking Studio Instruction (Composition) MU 378.

Areas 3-5: Select from approved list

### SPECIALIZATION AREAS

Additional courses chosen from one of seven specialization areas (Composition, Guitar, Instrumental, Keyboard, Voice, Music Subject Matter Preparation Program in Instrumental or Vocal Music. (49-54)

Courses to complete General Education Requirements . . . . . (72)  
Unrestricted electives . . . . . (0-4)

### COMPOSITION

Introduction to Computers	.CS	101	(4)
Physics of Musical Sound	.PSY	105	(4)
Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
Recording Techniques	.MU	228/228A	(3/1)
String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237A	(1)
Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Orchestration: Brass, Winds, Percussion	.MU	305/305L	(1/1)
Instrumental Conducting	.MU	307	(2)
Arranging	.MU	309	(3)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Recording Techniques II	.MU	328/328A	(1/1)
Studio Instruction ** (Composition)	.MU	378	(4)
Music and Computers	.MU	408/408A	(3/1)
Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media	.MU	409/409L	(1/1)

### GUITAR

Jazz Improvisation	.MU	116A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	.MU	146A	(4)
Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
Recording Techniques I	.MU	228/228A	(3/1)
Guitar Literature	.MU	336	(2)
Instrumental Seminar	.MU	270	(4)
Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Orchestration: Brass, Winds, Percussion	.MU	305/305L	(1/1)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	.MU	346A	(4)
Studio Instruction	.MU	376	(4)
Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media	.MU	409/409L	(1/1)

Students must select 2 units from the following:

Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	147A	(1)
Concert Band	.MU	152L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	154L	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	161L	(1)



Students must select 2 units from the following:

Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	347A	(1)
Concert Band	.MU	352L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	354L	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	361L	(1)

Students must select 4 units from the following:

Arranging	.MU	309	(3)
Jazz Improvisation	.MU	316A	(1)
Recording Techniques II	.MU	328/328A	(1/1)
Business of Serious Music	.MU	381	(2)
Music for Screen	.MU	383	(4)
Record and Radio Industries	.MU	385	(4)
Artist Representation	.MU	387	(2)
Musical Artist as Public Figure	.MU	389	(2)
Music and Computers	.MU	408/408A	(3/1)
Music Publishing, Copyright & Licensing	.MU	481	(2)
Legal Issues, Rights and Obligations	.MU	483	(4)

**KEYBOARD**

Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
Piano Literature	.MU	335	(2)
Instrumental Seminar	.MU	270	(4)
Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Orchestration: Brass, Winds, Percussion	.MU	305/305L	(1/1)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Studio Instruction	.MU	370	(4)
Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media	.MU	409/409L	(1/1)

Students must select 12 units from the following:

Piano Ensemble/Accompaniment	.MU	145A/345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	.MU	146A/346A	(1)
Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	147A/347A	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	154L/354L	(1)
Concert Band	.MU	152L/352L	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	161L/361L	(1)

Students must select 10 units from the following:

Recording Techniques I	.MU	228/228A	(3/1)
Arranging	.MU	309	(3)
Jazz Improvisation	.MU	316A	(1)
Business of Serious Music	.MU	381	(2)
Music for Screen	.MU	383	(4)
Record and Radio Industries	.MU	385	(4)
Artist Representation	.MU	387	(2)
Musical Artist as Public Figure	.MU	389	(2)
Music and Computers	.MU	408/408A	(3/1)
Music Publishing, Copyright & Licensing	.MU	481	(2)
Legal Issues, Rights and Obligations	.MU	483	(4)

**INSTRUMENTAL**

Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Jazz Improvisation	.MU	116A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
Orchestration: Brass, Winds, and Percussion	.MU	305/305L	(1/1)
Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media	.MU	409/409L	(1/1)

Students must take 2 units from the following MU 230 series:

String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
---------------------	-----	------	-----

Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Instrumental Seminar	.MU	270	(4)
Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Instrumental Conducting	.MU	307	(2)
Jazz Improvisation	.MU	316A	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Studio Instruction	.MU	370	(4)

Students must select 6 units from the following:

Concert Band	.MU	152L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.MU	153L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	154L	(1)

Students must select 5 units from the following:

Brass Ensemble	.MU	141A/341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	.MU	142A/342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	.MU	143A/343A	(1)
String Ensemble	.MU	144A/344A	(1)
Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	147A/347A	(1)

Students must select 5 units from the following:

Concert Band	.MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	354L	(1)

**VOICE**

Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	161L/361L	(6)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
Diction for Singers	.MU	261	(2)
Song Literature	.MU	262	(2)
Interpretation for Singers	.MU	263	(2)
Voice Seminar	.MU	277	(4)
Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Choral Conducting	.MU	308	(2)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Studio Instruction	.MU	377	(4)

Students must select one of the following:

Intro to Acting	.DR	125	(4)
Acting	.DR	151	(4)

Students must select 1 unit from the following:

String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237A	(1)

Students must select 6 units from the following:

Concert Choir	.MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	.MU	364A	(1)
Opera Workshop	.MU	366L	(1)

The music major with a VOICE emphasis must include 8 units of G.E. courses selected from FL 101 and 102 or FL 111 and 112.

**MUSIC SUBJECT MATTER PREPARATION PROGRAM (INSTRUMENTAL)**

Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237A	(1)
Marching Band Techniques	.MU	251	(1)
Instrumental Seminar	.MU	270	(4)

Students must choose 3 units from the 300 Structure series:

Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Orchestration: Brass, Winds, and Percussion	.MU	305/305L	(1/1)
Instrumental Conducting	.MU	307	(2)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education	.MU	357	(2)
Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education	.MU	367	(2)
Studio Instruction	.MU	370	(4)
Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media	.MU	409/409L	(1/1)

Students must choose 10 units from the following:

Concert Band	.MU	152L/352L	(1)(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.MU	153L/353L	(1)(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	154L/354L	(1)(1)

Students must select 6 units from the following:

Chamber Music Ensembles	.MU	140A series	(1)
	.MU	340A series	(1)

**MUSIC SUBJECT MATTER PREPARATION PROGRAM (VOCAL)**

Class Piano	.MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	113A	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	161L/361L	(6)
Class Piano	.MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.MU	213A	(1)
String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237A	(1)
Diction for Singers	.MU	261	(2)
Voice Seminar	.MU	277	(4)

Students must choose 3 units from the 300 Structures series:

Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint	.MU	301	(3)
Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint	.MU	302	(3)
Structure of Music: Form and Analysis	.MU	303	(3)
Choral Conducting	.MU	308	(2)
Musicianship	.MU	321L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	322L	(1)
Musicianship	.MU	323L	(1)
Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education	.MU	357	(2)
Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education	.MU	367	(2)
Studio Instruction	.MU	370	(4)

The student must select 12 units from the following:

Concert Choir	.MU	161L/361L	(3/3)
Chamber Singers	.MU	164A/364A	(1)(1)
Vocal Jazz	.MU	165L/365L	(1)(1)
Opera Workshop	.MU	166L/366L	(1)(1)

**MUSIC MINOR**

Music Appreciation	.MU	101	(4)
Intro to Theory	.MU	102	(4)
World of Music	.MU	103	(4)
or Intro to Jazz Styles	.MU	110	(4)
Structure of Music: Beginning Harmony	.MU	201	(3)

Students must select 2 units from the following:

String Fundamentals	.MU	231A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	.MU	232A	(1)
Woodwind Fundamentals	.MU	233A	(1)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237A	(1)

Students must select 6 units from the following:

Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	147A	(1)
Concert Band	.MU	152L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.MU	153L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	154L	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	161L	(1)

Students must select 4 units from the following 400 series:

History of Music to 1750	.MU	404	(4)
History of Music 1750-1900	.MU	405	(4)
History of Twentieth Century Music	.MU	406	(4)

Students must select 3 units from the following:

Inst. Conducting	.MU	307	(2)
Choral Conducting	.MU	308	(2)
Concert Band	.MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	.MU	354L	(1)
Concert Choir	.MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	.MU	364A	(1)
Ethnomusicology Performance	.MU	347A	(1)

**Course Descriptions**

**MU 100 Introduction to Music (4)**

Cross-cultural study of basic elements of music and their applications; music in culture, its values, structures, and functions. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**MU 101 Music Appreciation (4)**

Introduction to various music cultures in Western civilization. Basic forms, styles, and aesthetics of music. Records, films. 4 lecture/discussions.

**MU 102 Introduction to Theory (4)**

Introduction to music theory for the music minor. Development of proficiency in notation, rhythm, melody, scales, key signatures, intervals, chords, and keyboard work. 4 lectures.

**MU 103 World of Music (4)**

Introduction to the music's of the major non-Western culture areas of the world. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**MU 104 Introduction to Music Business (4)**

Survey of the music industry, with emphasis on individual career options, roles and responsibilities. Interaction with industry components, and relationships between business personnel and the music artist. 4 hours lecture/presentation.

**MU 105A Concert Attendance (1)**

Attendance at and reporting of Music Department concerts, music hours, recitals, and musicals. 2 hours activity. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**MU 106 Pop Music of Today (4)**

Survey of pop music from the 1950's to current trends, multi-cultural influences and the effects of modern communication. No previous experience required. 4 lecture/discussions.

**MU 108/108A Introduction to Electronic Music (3/1)**

Analog and digital synthesis systems: theories, concepts, terminology. Physical and timbral characteristics of woodwind, brass, string, percussion and vocal instruments, intonation and tuning systems. Imitation of acoustic sounds through synthesis. 3 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 108/108A.

**MU 110 Introduction to Jazz Styles (4)**

A historical survey of the evolution of jazz and jazz/rock music; from its roots in the joining of African-American and Euro-American music cultures in the 20th century United States to its multicultural manifestations throughout the world. No previous experience required. 4 lecture/discussions.

**MU 111A, 112A, 113A Class Piano (1)**

Beginning class piano instruction. Development of ability to play chords in all keys and to harmonize melodies using these chords. Transposition of melodies. Technical studies. Prerequisite: MU 100 or equivalent. 2 hours activity.

**MU 116A, 316A Jazz Improvisation (1)**

Traditional, contemporary, and avant-garde techniques of improvisation. Chords, key, scales, melodic and rhythmic application, stylistic devices and procedures necessary to the development of spontaneous and creative soloistic invention in the jazz idiom. Total credit limited to 10 units. 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: MU 100, 154L, or equivalent.

**MU 140A, 340A Chamber Music Ensembles (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of small instrumental ensembles. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 8 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Course offerings as follows:

- 141A, 341A Brass Ensemble
- 142A, 342A Woodwind Ensemble
- 143A, 343A Percussion Ensemble
- 144A, 344A String Ensemble
- 145A, 345A Piano Ensemble/Accompaniment

Piano students accompany rehearsals and performances of student soloists and ensembles as well as vocal and instrumental fundamental classes. Required of piano majors.

- 146A, 346A Guitar Ensemble (1)
- 147A, 347A Ethnomusicology Ensemble (1)
- MU 150, 350 Instrumental Ensembles (1)

Rehearsal and performance of instrumental ensembles. Course offerings as follows:

**152L, 352L Concert Band**

Training and experience in wind band repertoire, traditional and contemporary. Previous band experience and permission of instructor required. Demonstrated instrumental proficiency and leadership qualities required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**153L, 353L Symphonic Wind Ensemble**

Training and experience in Wind Ensemble and Wind Symphony music from all periods. Previous experience required. Permission of instructor required. Demonstrated leadership and solo ability required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**154L, 354L Jazz Band**

Study and performance of jazz, blues, rock, and related styles of music—traditional, contemporary, and avant-garde. Leadership and/or solo abilities required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**155A, 355A Varsity Band**

Performance designed primarily for rallies, sports events, and university activities. Previous experience and permission of instructor required. 2 hours activity. Total credit limited to 8 units.

**156L, 356L Jazz Combo**

Study of small group performance of jazz, blues, rock and related styles of music—traditional, contemporary and avant garde. Leadership and/or solo abilities required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 160A, 360A Vocal Ensembles (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of vocal ensembles. Course offerings are as follows:

**161L, 361L Concert Choir**

Rehearsal and performance of choral literature for mixed voices, from all musical periods. Membership by audition only. Demonstrated vocal proficiency and leadership qualities required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**MU 162A, 362A Men's Chorus (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of literature for men's voices from all musical periods. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 8 units. Prerequisite: Membership by audition.

**MU 163A, 363A Women's Chorus (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of literature for women's voices from all musical periods. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 8 units. Prerequisite: Membership by audition.

**164A, 364A Chamber Singers**

Rehearsal and performance of literature for small choral ensembles of mixed voices from all musical periods. Membership by audition only. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 8 units.

**165L, 365L Vocal Jazz Ensemble**

Study of jazz, blues, rock and related styles of music—traditional, contemporary and avant-garde. Leadership and/or solo abilities required for advanced credit. 3 hours laboratory. Total credit limited to 12 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**166L, 366L Opera Workshop**

Rehearsal and performance of operatic and musical theater literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 units.

**MU 170, 370 Studio Instruction (1)**

A series of specialized individual instruction for music majors in their primary performing media as listed below. A series of 10 lessons per quarter for 1 unit of credit. In order to enroll in the 370 series one must pass departmental entrance jury. Must enroll in at least 6 units. Total credit limited to 10 units. Prerequisite: music majors or permission of instructor.

171, 371 Strings  
 172, 372 Brass  
 173, 373 Woodwinds  
 174, 374 Percussion  
 175, 375 Keyboard  
 176, 376 Guitar  
 177, 377 Voice  
 178, 378 Composition  
 179, 379 Electric Bass

**MU 199A Special Activity for Lower Division (1-2)**

Small group performance or other musical activity. Title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**MU 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 201 Structure of Music: Beginning Harmony (3)**

Study and experience in analyzing and writing baroque, classical and popular harmony. Includes: major and minor scales and keys; triads, inversions, and their function; seventh chords, secondary dominants, pivot chords, modulation to closely-related keys. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 102, or equivalent.

**MU 202 Structure of Music: Intermediate Harmony (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing and writing late classic, romantic and popular harmony. Includes: diminished seventh, Neapolitan, augmented sixth chords; chromatic modulation to unrelated keys. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 201, or equivalent.

**MU 203 Structure of Music: Advanced Harmony (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing and writing music using late romantic and 20th century compositional techniques. Includes: impressionistic and neo-classic techniques as well as atonality, serialism, indeterminacy, technological influences and minimalism. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 202 or equivalent.

**MU 211A, 212A, 213A Class Piano (1)**

Second year of class piano. Continued development of music reading skills and transposing; music for recreation. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 113A.

**MU 216 Music of India (4)**

Survey of the important North and South Indian styles, forms and genres of music, and their functions in Indian culture. Musical studies related to aesthetic values of the culture. 4 lectures.

**MU 218 Music of Afro-America (4)**

Musical styles, forms, and techniques of African-derived cultures in the Western hemisphere. Cultural values and their resultant musical manifestations in Black societies in the United States, the Caribbean, and South America. 4 lectures.

**MU 221L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 102 or equivalent.

**MU 222L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 222L or equivalent.

**MU 223L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 222L or equivalent.

**MU 228/228A Music Recording Techniques I (3/1)**

Recording techniques, microphone placement, recorders, mixing, overdubbing, multi-track recording, "live" recording, digital and analog signal storage mediums, signal processing. Creative solving of recording problems as related to the musical product. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 228/228A.

**MU 231A String Fundamentals (1)**

Fundamentals of playing string instruments; emphasis on the violin, but including viola, violoncello, bass. No previous experience required. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 100, or 102, or equivalent. May be repeated for a total of 3 units.

**MU 232A Brass Fundamentals (1)**

Fundamentals of playing brass instruments; emphasis on the trumpet, but including trombone, baritone, French horn, and tuba. No previous experience required. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 100, or 102, or equivalent. May be repeated for a total of 3 units.

**MU 233A Woodwind Fundamentals (1)**

Fundamentals of playing woodwind instruments; emphasis on the clarinet, but including flute, oboe, bassoon, saxophone, and related instruments. No previous experience required. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 100, or 102, or equivalent. May be repeated for a total of 3 units.

**MU 234A Percussion Fundamentals (1)**

Fundamentals of playing percussion instruments. Stick and mallet technique including membrane, metal, pitched, and non-pitched instruments. No previous experience required. Total credit limited to 3 units. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 100, or 102, or equivalent.

**MU 237A Voice Fundamentals I (1)**

Fundamental techniques of singing. Problems of tone production, breathing, diction, repertoire, and song interpretations. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 3 units. Prerequisite: MU 100, or 102, or equivalent.

**MU 238A Voice Fundamentals II (1)**

Tone production, breathing, resonance, articulation. Selection and interpretation of vocal literature by performance. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 3 units. Prerequisite: MU 237 or permission of instructor.

**MU 251 Marching Band Techniques (1)**

Techniques involved in the successful operation of a marching band; charting, drill, music selection, instrumentation, and budget. One hour lecture/discussion/presentation.

**MU 261 Diction for Singers (2)**

Study of International Phonetic Alphabet, pronunciation of languages most often needed to perform great song and operatic literature. Exercises in Italian, French, German, and English diction. Performance of songs or arias in these languages. 2 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving.

**MU 262 Song Literature (2)**

Survey of song literature available to the concert singer from the time of the troubadours to the present, with emphasis on the major Italian, French, German, English, and American repertoire and on various styles, periods and composers. 2 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving.

**MU 263 Interpretation for Singers (2)**

A performance workshop based on individual student participation in which communication through the singing voice and the special problems of the singer/actor are explored in depth. 2 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving.

**MU 270 Instrumental Seminar (1)**

Weekly seminar/workshop to give students an opportunity to perform for each other and encourage discussion of technique, interpretation, and style. May be repeated up to 12 units. 1 hour seminar/discussion.

**MU 277 Voice Seminar (1)**

Weekly seminar/workshop to give voice majors an opportunity to perform for each other and offer criticism and comments enabling them to gain insights into vocal production, performance, and skills. May be repeated up to 12 units. 1 hour seminar/discussion.

**MU 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division (1-4)**

Lower division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Topics to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 301 Structure of Music: Modal Counterpoint (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing and writing medieval and renaissance music. Includes: medieval notational practices, ecclesiastical modes, rhythmic modes, species counterpoint, imitation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 203 or equivalent.

**MU 302 Structure of Music: Tonal Counterpoint (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing and writing tonal counterpoint. Includes: analysis of inventions and fugues, writing counterpoint, imitation, sequence, and fugal expositions. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 301 or equivalent.

**MU 303 Structure of Music: Form and Analysis (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing musical forms. Includes: small song and dance forms, sonata, rondo, concerto, theme and variation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 302 or equivalent.

**MU 304 Beginning Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in basic conducting techniques. Problem solving and decision making with regard to tempo, dynamics, performers ability, difficulty of music, instrumentation, balance, blend, pitch and rhythmic accuracy, and score reading. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 102.

**MU 305/305L Orchestration: Brass, Winds, Percussion (1/1)**

Techniques of writing for various woodwind, brass and percussion instruments including solving problems related to ranges, tone colour, loudness, peculiarities, limitations, standard practices. Student work performed and critiqued. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: MU 203.

**MU 307 Instrumental Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in instrumental conducting techniques. Problem solving and decision making as it pertains to conducting instrumental ensembles. Practical experience in implementing those decisions. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 308 Choral Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in choral conducting techniques. Problem solving and decision making as it pertains to conducting vocal ensembles. Practical

experience in implementing those decisions. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 309 Arranging (3)**

Techniques of arranging; modifying existing compositions for concert band, jazz band, orchestra, small and large instrumental and vocal ensembles. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 102 or consent of instructor.

**MU 310 Perspectives of Jazz (3)**

Study of jazz from its inception to present with emphasis on innovations, innovators, and their influences. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 110.

**MU 311 Music of Mexico (4)**

Survey of music and dance of Mexico focusing on folk instruments and music patterns, cultural crossover between Hispanic and Indian music heritages. 4 lectures.

**MU 315 Music's of Asia (4)**

The high-art music's of South, East, and West Asia; forms, genres, functions of music's in societies. Musical studies related to aesthetics and other values. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 100.

**MU 317 Women in Music (4)**

Study of contributions women have made as composers and performers. An examination of limitations imposed upon women musicians. Recitals by guest lecturers. Student presentation of a culminating study. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: none.

**MU 319 Music of Africa (4)**

Survey of sub-Saharan traditional music's exploring stylistic diversity and unity expressing values of African peoples. Consideration of pre-European and Western-influenced styles as they depict Africa's musical responses to contemporary life. 4 lectures.

**MU 321L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 223L or equivalent.

**MU 322L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 321L or equivalent.

**MU 323L Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight reading skills and rhythmic, melodic and harmonic dictation in a lab setting including computer assisted tutoring. 3 hours lab. Prerequisite MU 322L or equivalent.

**MU 328/328A Music Recording Techniques II (1/1)**

Creative application of techniques acquired in MU 228. Supervision of student projects involving multi-track and/or "live" recording leading to production of demonstration and master tapes. 1 hour seminar/discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 328/328A. Prerequisites: MU 228/228A or permission of instructor.

**MU 335 Piano Literature (2)**

Survey of piano music by 18th-, 19th- and 20th-Century composers. Research and presentation of systematic and graded repertoire of works by assigned composers. 2 hours seminar. Prerequisites: MU 203, 223.

**MU 336 Guitar Literature (2)**

Study of literature for the guitar, techniques of teaching for guitarists. Student involvement through research and presentations of their work. 2 hours seminar. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MU 357 Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing and operating an instrumental music program in secondary schools. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**MU 367 Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing the adolescent voice, as well as developing and operating a vocal music program in secondary schools. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 237A or equivalent.

**MU 381 Business of Serious Music (2)**

Orchestras, symphonies, and opera companies as business operations. Responsibilities of personnel: from music librarian, musicians, and conductors, through organizational management, to the Board of Trustees. Financial concerns, grants, and fund-raising. Promotion, marketing, and the serious music market in today's society. 2 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 383 Music for the Screen (4)**

Music in film, television, advertising, and music videos. Effects of music in a visual medium. Administrative and creative functions involved in music synchronization. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**MU 385 Record and Radio Industries (4)**

Record company and radio station structures, their interactions, administrative and creative functions, roles within the music industry and impact on pop culture and the musical tastes of the public. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 387 Artist Representation (2)**

Roles and responsibilities of individuals who represent performing artists. Business tasks and considerations necessary for a career in the performing arts. 2 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 389 Musical Artist as a Public Figure (2)**

Performing artist's relationship with the public. Credibility and image building. Problems with visibility, hype, and the media. Techniques for self-promotion and what to expect from publicity professionals and the media. 2 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 401/401A Music Skills for Teachers (1/1)**

Music skills applied to elementary classroom instruments. Music notation, reading and playing children's literature. 1 hour lecture/presentation/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 401/401A. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**MU 402/402A Music Literature for Children (1/1)**

Music methods, texts, songs, recordings, and instruments used in the elementary classroom. Further development of skills acquired in MU 401, their application to problem-solving. Presentation of music activities for all elementary grade levels. Application of music to teach non-music concepts. 1 hour lecture/discussion/problem-solving. 2 hour activity. Corequisites: MU 402/402A. Prerequisite: MU 401 or passing a MU 401

equivalency examination.

**MU 404 History of Music to 1750 (4)**

Growth of Western musical cultures from the Middle Ages through 1750. Research, listening, analysis. 4 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**MU 405 History of Music 1750 to 1900 (4)**

Growth of Western musical cultures from 1750 to 1900. Research, listening, analysis. 4 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**MU 406 History of Twentieth Century Music (4)**

Growth of Western musical cultures in the Twentieth Century. Research, listening, analysis. 4 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**MU 408/408A Computers and Music (3/1)**

Computer music software and hardware: software based sound generation, computer assisted composition, music notation, computer as event controller. MIDI in music performance, composition and recording. Problems in the use of technology to express the human quality in music. 3 hours lecture/presentation/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 408/408A. Prerequisite: MU 108A or permission of instructor.

**MU 409/409L Orchestration: Strings and Electronic Media (1/1)**

Techniques of employing various string, brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments. Use of acoustic, electronic media and computer technology to notate and realize student work. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 3 hour lab. Prerequisites: MU 306 and MU 408.

**MU 462 Senior Recital/Project/Internship (2)**

Completion of a recital or research, writing and presentation of a project, or work experience in music business. Category to be determined by, and work to be accomplished under the supervision of appropriate faculty member. 2 hours arranged. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**MU 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

An open forum of senior students in which the latest developments in music education and professional music practices are discussed. 2 lectures.

**MU 465 Practicum: Music Business Project/Internship (2)**

Supervisory seminar for music business students participating in senior year internships or field projects. Oral and written presentations of experiences and work-in-progress critiqued in class. 2 hours seminar. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**MU 481 Music Publishing, Copyright and Licensing (2)**

Music publishing companies and catalog administration, emphasis on copyright law, songwriter/publisher contracts, exploitation of copyright, music licensing and clearances. 2 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 483 Legal Issues, Rights and Obligations in the Music Business (4)**

Legal issues, terminology, standard industry contracts and negotiable clauses regulating the rights and obligations of contracting parties in the music industry. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 104 or consent of instructor.

**MU 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Upper division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Subject to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PHILOSOPHY**

Laurie Shrage, *Chair*

- David M. Adams,
- George E. Derfer
- Zijiang Ding
- James C. Manley
- Judy Miles
- Darrel Moellendorf
- Rafael Rondon
- Richard C. Richards
- Rafael F. Rondon

The Philosophy Department has organized its programs to connect the traditional concern of philosophy to examine fundamental assumptions about our values and beliefs with the directions and needs of contemporary society. The Department offers both major and minor programs. Emphases within the major are designed to promote interdisciplinary inquiry and to integrate philosophical study with applied contexts.

The Religious Studies Emphasis provides a comparative and cross-cultural study of the religious traditions of world cultures and focuses on those concepts and ideals that have formed the core of religious meaning and experience. This emphasis is well suited to those who plan careers in human services or education, or for those preparing for any of the religious ministries or for graduate work in religion.

The Applied Social Philosophy and Ethics Emphasis allows students to concentrate on courses exploring current social and ethical issues in various professional and technical fields including law, medicine, business, and engineering. Applied ethics equips students with the tools needed to identify ethical issues, analyze concepts and arguments, and work toward reasonable solutions to moral problems. This emphasis is excellent preparation for those planning careers in law, business, medicine, education, veterinary science, urban planning, biotechnology, and human services, or those planning graduate work in philosophy.

The History and Philosophy of the Natural Sciences and Mathematics Emphasis is designed for those who seek skills in understanding and evaluating the larger theoretical, methodological, and cultural assumptions underlying contemporary science and technology. This emphasis is especially useful for those planning further study in the physical, cognitive, behavioral, or biological sciences, environmental studies, computer science, or philosophy.

The Philosophy Department also offers minors in Philosophy and Religious Studies. The Philosophy minor enables students majoring in other disciplines to gain critical depth into the differing perspectives, assumptions, and values behind their primary discipline. The flexibility of the minor makes it adaptable to a variety of specific vocational and professional interests.

The Religious Studies minor serves students interested in deepening their awareness of the historical and multicultural dimensions of religious traditions as these affect the contemporary world.

**CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\***

(Required of all majors)

Intro to Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	201	4
or Intro to the History of Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	203	(4)
Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life . . . . .	.PHL	204	4
History of Ancient Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	312	4
History of Medieval Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	313	4
History of Modern Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	314	4
Contemporary Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	315	4
Epistemology . . . . .	.PHL	459	4
or Metaphysics . . . . .	.PHL	460	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

**Area 1:**

Freshman English I . . . . .	.ENG	104	4
Public Speaking . . . . .	.COM	100	4
Critical Thinking . . . . .	.PHL	202	4

**Area 2:**

A. Select one course . . . . .			4
B. College Chemistry & Lab . . . . .	.CHM	104/141L	3/1
C. Basic Biology & Lab . . . . .	.BIO	115/115L	3/2
D. Select one course . . . . .			4

**Area 3:**

A. Select one course . . . . .			4
B. History of Civ.: The Ancient Wld . . . . .	.HST	101	4
C. Select one course . . . . .			4
D. Principles of Economics . . . . .	.EC	201	4
E. Principles of Sociology . . . . .	.SOC	201	4
F. History of Civilization: The Modern World . . . . .	.HST	103	4
G. Human Nature/Human Affairs: A Biocultural View . . . . .	.ANT	201	4

**Area 4:**

Intro to American Gov't . . . . .	.PLS	201	4
U.S. History . . . . .	.HST	202	4

**Area 5:**

12 Upper Division units are required, 4 of which fulfill Area 2D.  
See Advisor. . . . . 8-12

**AREAS OF EMPHASIS**

Each student chooses additional courses from one of three emphases (Religious Studies, Applied Social Philosophy and Ethics, or History and Philosophy of the Natural Sciences and Mathematics) (52, 60, or 67)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR MAJOR—RELIGIOUS STUDIES EMPHASIS**

Religions of the World . . . . .	.PHL	220	4
Intro to Religious Studies . . . . .	.PHL	221	4
Philosophy and Religion of Japan . . . . .	.PHL	401	4
Philosophy and Religion of China . . . . .	.PHL	402	4
Philosophy and Religion of India . . . . .	.PHL	403	4
Philosophy and Religion of Islam . . . . .	.PHL	405	4
Philosophy and Religion of the Mediterranean and West . . . . .	.PHL	406	4
Philosophy of Religion . . . . .	.PHL	303	4
African Philosophy: Nature, Humans, and the Universe . . . . .	.PHL	404	4
or American Indian Thought and Religion . . . . .	.PHL	307	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE RELIGIOUS STUDIES EMPHASIS**

Support courses are recommended and not required for this emphasis. Students who do not complete these recommended courses need to substitute unrestricted elective courses in consultation with their advisor.

Intro to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	.ANT	102	4
or Intro to Ethnic Studies . . . . .	.EWS	140	(4)
Freshman English II . . . . .	.ENG	105	4
History of Civilization . . . . .	.HST	102	4
Ethnic Thought and Values . . . . .	.EWS	430	4
or Ethnic Thought and Values . . . . .	.EWS	431	(4)
Anthropology of Religion . . . . .	.ANT	360	4
or Religion in American History . . . . .	.HST	415	(4)
or Religion in American Life . . . . .	.SOC	324	(4)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR MAJOR—  
APPLIED SOCIAL PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS EMPHASIS**

Moral Philosophy . . . . .	.PHL	309	4
Ethics, Environment, and Society . . . . .	.PHL	330	4

Philosophy of the Arts	.PHL	301	4
or Film Aesthetics	.PHL	468/468A	(3/1)
or Nineteenth Century Philosophy	.PHL	319	(4)
or American Philosophy	.PHL	320	(4)
or Existentialism	.PHL	469	(4)
or Comparative Philosophy: The East and the West	.PHL	485	(4)
Bioethics	.PHL	433	4
or Philosophy of Love and Sex	.PHL	465	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	.PHL	420	4
Social Philosophy	.PHL	480	4
Freshman English II	.ENG	105	4
Principles of Economics	.EC	202	4

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE APPLIED SOCIAL PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS EMPHASIS**

Support courses are recommended and not required for this emphasis. Students who do not complete these recommended courses need to substitute unrestricted elective courses in consultation with their advisor.

Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers	.PLS	401	4
or Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties	.PLS	407	(4)
or Modern Political Thought	.PLS	432	(4)
or Twentieth Century Political Thought	.PLS	436	(4)
Ethnic Identity	.EWS	301	4
or Ethnic Thought and Values	.EWS	430	(4)
or Racism and Sexism	.EWS	420	(4)
History of Economic Thought	.EC	407	4
or Comparative Economic Systems	.EC	412	4
or Economics of Poverty & Discrimination	.EC	437	(4)
Principles of Sociology	.SOC	202	4
or Socialization: Self & Society	.SOC	402	(4)
or Sociological Theory	.SOC	405	(4)
or Class, Status and Power	.SOC	410	(4)
Intro to Cultural Anthropology	.ANT	102	4
or Laws, Values, and Culture	.ANT	354	(4)
or Social Anthropology	.ANT	358	(4)
or History of Anthropological Theory	.ANT	380	(4)
or Woman: An Anthropological View	.ANT	405	(4)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR THE MAJOR—HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS EMPHASIS**

Symbolic Logic I	.PHL	218	4
Symbolic Logic II	.PHL	219	4
Philosophy of Science	.PHL	483	4
Epistemology	.PHL	459	4
or Metaphysics	.PHL	460	(4)
(Whichever of these two isn't taken as part of the Philosophy core must be taken as part of the emphasis)			
Analytical Geometry & Calculus I	.MAT	114	4

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS EMPHASIS**

Support courses are recommended and not required for this emphasis. Students who do not complete these recommended courses need to substitute unrestricted elective courses in consultation with their advisor.

Freshman English II	.ENG	105	4
Analytical Geometry & Calculus II	.MAT	115	4
Analytical Geometry & Calculus III	.MAT	116	4
General Physics and lab	.PHY	131/151L	3/1
General Physics and lab	.PHY	132/152L	3/1
General Physics and lab	.PHY	133/153L	3/1
General Physics	.PHY	234	4
Elementary Modern Physics	.PHY	235	3
History of Mathematics	.MAT	306	4
History of Physics	.PHY	306	4
History & Philosophy of Chemistry	.CHM	306	4
History & Philosophy of Biology	.BIO	436	4

The Scientific Revolution	.HST	421	4
Total units required for degree			186
(The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.)			

**PHILOSOPHY MINOR**

May be taken by Social Science Majors.

Required:

Critical Thinking	.PHL	202	4
Three of the following courses:			12
History of Ancient Philosophy	.PHL	312	(4)
History of Medieval Philosophy	.PHL	313	(4)
History of Modern Philosophy	.PHL	314	(4)
Contemporary Philosophy	.PHL	315	(4)
Great Philosophers	.PHL	318	(4)
Nineteenth Century Philosophy	.PHL	319	(4)

Choose three of the following upper division courses: 12

Philosophy of the Arts	.PHL	301	(4)
Modern Religious Trends	.PHL	306	(4)
American Indian Thought and Religion	.PHL	307	(4)
Moral Philosophy	.PHL	309	(4)
American Philosophy	.PHL	320	(4)
Ethics, Environment, and Society	.PHL	330	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	.PHL	401	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of China	.PHL	402	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of India	.PHL	403	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of Islam	.PHL	405	(4)
Bioethics	.PHL	433	(4)
Epistemology	.PHL	459	(4)
Metaphysics	.PHL	460	(4)
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual	.PHL	466	(4)
Film Aesthetics	.PHL	468	(4)
Existentialism	.PHL	469	(4)
Social Philosophy	.PHL	480	(4)
Philosophy of Science	.PHL	483	(4)
Comparative Philosophy	.PHL	485	(4)
Total units required for Minor			28

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES MINOR**

Religions of the World	.PHL	220	4
Intro to Religious Studies	.PHL	221	4
Philosophy of Religion	.PHL	303	4
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual	.PHL	466	4

Choose two of the following courses: 8

Modern Religious Trends	.PHL	306	(4)
American Indian Thought and Religion	.PHL	307	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	.PHL	401	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of China	.PHL	402	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of India	.PHL	403	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of Islam	.PHL	405	(4)
Religions of the Mediterranean and the West	.PHL	406	(4)

Choose one of the following courses: 4

Anthropology of Religion	.ANT	360	(4)
Ethnic Thought and Value	.EWS	430	(4)
Religion in American History	.HST	415	(4)
Total units required for Minor			28

**Course Descriptions**

**PHL 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.



**PHL 201 Introduction to Philosophy (4)**

Investigation of basic concepts and methods of philosophy; selected metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, aesthetic, and logical problems and issues traditional to philosophy, with emphasis on their relevance for intelligent living. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 202 Critical Thinking (4)**

Inductive and deductive processes in reasoning; the effects of semantic considerations on reasoning and communication, with examples from contemporary society. Emphasis on detection and avoidance of logical and semantic errors. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 203 Introduction to the History of Philosophy (4)**

Major figures and themes in the history of Western philosophy, including not only their contributions to the development of philosophy, but also their influence on the arts, sciences, and literature. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PHL 204 Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life (4)**

The implications of ethics and ethical systems. The meaning of right and wrong, good and bad, obligation. Sanctions and sources of morality. Inquiry into the principles of the morality of human actions. Ethical foundations of personal and social relations. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 205 Business and Professional Ethics (4)**

An analysis of major ethical traditions with a focus on the nature of obligations, right action, responsibility and altruism. Applications to issues concerning business and society. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 218 Symbolic Logic I (4)**

An introduction to symbolic languages. Translating from natural languages into symbolic languages. A study of clause logic and sentential calculus. An introduction to predicate logic. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 219 Symbolic Logic II (4)**

An intermediate to advanced level investigation of predicate logic. A study of one or more advanced systems of logic or a study of the theorem of completeness. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite PHL 218.

**PHL 220 Religions of the World (4)**

Thematic analysis of religious life: practice, belief, history; relationships between religion, society, and culture. Religions include Islam, Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, Shinto, Taoism, Confucianism, Archaic and Non-missionary traditions, among others. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 221 Introduction to Religious Studies (4)**

Basic structural categories of religions: myth, ritual, space, time, gods, ethics, prayer, scripture, iconography, communities, religious leaders. Basic beliefs: sin, pollution, purity, salvation, harmony, transformation, enlightenment. Basic world-views: sacred, profane, good, evil, heaven, hell. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination of both.

**PHL 301 Philosophy of the Arts (4)**

Investigation of the nature of art, aesthetic experience, beauty, and the standards upon which aesthetic judgments are based. Concepts common to the various artistic disciplines; problems in specific areas in architecture, the graphic arts, music, and literature. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion (4)**

Nature and grounds of religious experience, both Oriental and Occidental; such problems as our concept of ourselves, our gods, our anxiety, evil; the relation of religious faith to science and human behavior. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 306 Modern Religious Trends (4)**

Critical survey of religious thought in the 20th century, including neo-orthodoxy, social-gospel, fundamentalism, process-thought, death-of-God, civil-religion, liberation-theology, theology-of-hope, narrative theology, and neo-Roman Catholic thought, and world religion. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 307 American Indian Thought and Religion (4)**

Philosophical and religious beliefs and practices of the tribes of the Pacific coast, the Southwest, and the plains. Their history; view of humans, nature, and the universe; ceremonies and rituals; contributions to our cultural heritage. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 309 Moral Philosophy (4)**

Investigation of moral theories, drawing from American, Asian, African, European, and Latin American philosophical and religious traditions. Inquiry into the justification and implications of ethical principles and claims. Application of moral theories to particular political issues and personal conflicts. 4 lecture-discussion.

**PHL 312 History of Ancient Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the Greek, Roman, and early medieval worlds, from the pre-Socratic philosophers to St. Augustine. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 313 History of Medieval Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the medieval and Renaissance worlds, from St. Augustine to Descartes. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 314 History of Modern Philosophy (4)**

Great philosophical ideas and thinkers from Descartes to the 20th century; Continental and British schools. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 315 Contemporary Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical movements of the 20th century, including modern idealism, positivism, pragmatism, existentialism, dialectical materialism, phenomenology, and ordinary language analysis. May be repeated for credit by permission of instructor and student's major department. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 318 Great Philosophers (4)**

Study in depth of a great philosopher, with attention devoted to primary source materials. May be repeated for credit by permission of instructor and student's major department. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 319 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical trends during the 19th century, including the Kantian heritage, the idealism of Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel; utilitarianism as introduced by Bentham and revised by Mill; and the positivism of Comte. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 320 American Philosophy (4)**

The lively and varied growth of American thought, from the Puritans through the personalists to the pragmatists: Edwards, Peirce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey, Whitehead. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 330 Ethics, Environment, and Society (4)**

An examination of the moral and social philosophical aspects of the environmental crisis and the ecological movement. 4 lecture-discussion/problem-solving.

**PHL 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHL 401 Philosophy and Religion of Japan (4)**

Traditional ways of thought in Japan. Modifications in Shinto from its beginnings through the impacts of Buddhism and Confucianism; its reemergence in the 19th century. Twentieth-century developments and the emergence of the "new religions." 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 402 Philosophy and Religion of China (4)**

Development of religious and philosophical thought in China with special reference to Confucianist, Taoist, and Buddhist schools of thought. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 403 Philosophy and Religion of India (4)**

The diversity of the philosophy and religion of India from Rig Vedic times to the 20th century. Development of the Upanishads, Yoga systems, the great epics, the bhakti movements; emergence of Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism, Indian Islam. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 404 African Philosophy: Nature, Humans, and the Universe (4)**

Explores the meaning and implications of the basic assumptions about human beings, nature, and the universe in African philosophy. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 405 Philosophy and Religion of Islam (4)**

Islam as a religion and way of life. Development and spread of Islam; Central Teachings: God, the Prophet, the Holy Book; Law and Worship; Sunni and Shi'a; Modern Islam. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 406 Religions of the Mediterranean and the West (4)**

Development of religious thought and practice in Mesopotamia, Persia, and Egypt; the Greek, Hebrew, Christian, and Islamic religious worlds; religion in the modern West. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law (4)**

Seminar on a variety of specific issues of philosophical importance which arise in the law. Emphasis upon philosophical problems raised by constitutional law, criminal law, and the law of tort. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 433 Bioethics (4)**

Seminar in current issues occasioned by new medical technology. Includes defining death, informed consent, autonomy, allocating scarce medical resources, and ethical theory. Primarily designed for philosophy, pre-med, and health sciences students. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: PHL 201 or equivalent.

**PHL 459 Epistemology (4)**

Seminar in the scope and limits of human knowledge and its relationship to metaphysics: the relationship between knowledge and certainty, the conduct of inquiry in the sciences and humanities, rationalism, empiricism, the relationship of the knower to the known. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: PHL201 or equivalent.

**PHL 460 Metaphysics (4)**

Speculative issues that have been central to philosophy throughout its history: the mind-body problem, the nature of the self, the reality of permanence and change, freedom versus determinism. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 461, 462 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their field of employment. Formal report required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

**PHL 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

An open forum of senior students in which the latest developments, practices, and procedures are discussed. Development and presentation by students of topics in their chosen fields. 2 lectures.

**PHL 465 Philosophy of Love and Sex (4)**

Definitions of love, connections between love and sexuality. Selected problems related to sex and sex roles. Ethical dimensions of love and sexuality. Four lecture/discussion.

**PHL 466 Myth, Symbol, and Ritual (4)**

Major mythic themes in both Eastern and Western cultures. Ritual practices and symbolic transformation as part of man's search for orientation. Contemporary relevance of mythic and symbolic factors. Offered in odd-numbered years. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 468/468A Film Aesthetics (3/1)**

Topical approach to film aesthetics: role of myth, psychology, literature, politics, science-fiction, and the popular arts in the aesthetic value of film. Films will be primarily from local sources. 3 lecture/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: PHL 468/468A.

**PHL 469 Existentialism (4)**

Basic ideas of existentialist philosophers of the 19th and 20th centuries; a comparison of theistic and atheistic existentialism; existentialist ideas of anxiety, freedom, and responsibility. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 480 Social Philosophy (4)**

Morality of human acts in their social setting. The essential and existential nature of the true society. Causes and functions of society as rooted in and developed from the causes and functions of the human person. Offered in even-numbered years. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 483 Philosophy of Science (4)**

A comprehensive introduction to the main theories, arguments and problems in contemporary philosophy of science. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: PHL 201 or equivalent.

**PHL 485 Comparative Philosophy: The East and the West (4)**

A general comparative study of Eastern and Western philosophy. Topics studied may include metaphysics, epistemology, methodology, theories of human nature, the nature of religious belief, and socio-political values and ideals. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**PHL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

David M. Speak, *Chair*

Mohammed A. Al-Saadi      Maria E. Harris  
 John L. Korey                Ronald M. Peterson  
 G. Sidney Silliman        Jose M. Vadi  
 Barbara J. Way

The political science program is designed to provide students with the opportunity to acquire the kind of broad and rigorous education needed for life now and in the Twenty-First Century. The best career and life preparation is one which produces individuals who are both educated in the best traditions of learning and equipped to adapt to constant and rapid change.

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Political Science. Within this major, two options are offered. The first, a general option in political science, offers a selection of coursework spanning the subfields of the discipline. The second, in public administration, also provides broad coverage of the discipline of political science, but devotes special attention to developing the competencies needed by managers in the public sector. Both options provide a large number of units of free electives in order to ensure flexibility and permit students to tailor their curricula to individual interests, needs, and career goals. For students in majors other than political science, the department offers minors in political science and in public administration.

A special feature of the public administration option and the public administration minor is that these programs are available to both day and evening students.

Students majoring in political science who have at GPA of at least 3.0 overall and 3.3 in the major have the opportunity to join Pi Sigma Alpha, the national honorary society in political science. Additional information can be obtained from the Department of Political Science.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

#Intro to Comparative Gov and Pol . . . . .	.PLS	202	(4)
#Intro to International Relations . . . . .	.PLS	203	(4)
#Intro Political Thought . . . . .	.PLS	204	(4)
#Intro Research Methods . . . . .	.PLS	205/205A	(3,1)

#All majors must complete these courses by the end of their sophomore year, or by the end of their first year of residency, whichever comes later. Other courses listed in core may not be used for support and elective courses.

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required in specific options)

#### Political Science\*\*

3 Three-course elective subfields . . . . .	(36)
2 One-course elective subfields . . . . .	(8)
Additional courses in political science from any subfields . . . . .	(8)

#### \*\*POLITICAL SCIENCE SUBFIELDS

American Politics: 321, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 425, 427;  
 Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449;  
 International Relations: PLS 451, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457;  
 Political Theory: PLS 330A, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438;  
 Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 318, 414, 415, 416, 417/417A, 471, 472;  
 Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409.

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public Administration . . . . .	.PLS	314	(4)
Politics of Public Policy . . . . .	.PLS	315	(4)
Government Budget Administration . . . . .	.PLS	414	(4)
Government Personnel Administration . . . . .	.PLS	415	(4)
Public Organizations . . . . .	.PLS	416	(4)
Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation . . . . .	.PLS	417/417A	(3,1)
Additional courses in Political Science . . . . .			(24)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required in specific options)

#### Political Science

Free Electives . . . . . (46)@

#### Public Administration

Select ONE track from A, B, C, or D:

- A) Complete minor in Accounting, Administrative Management, Business Computer Programming, Criminal Justice and Corrections, Human Resource Management or, by petition, other minor which develops a significant set of skills directly related to the practice of public administration (see advisor).
- B) Public Budget and Finance (select 4 courses)

Principles of Econ I . . . . . EC 201 (4)

Select 3 of the following:

Acc for Decision Making I . . . . .	.ACC	204	(4)
Acc for Decision Making II . . . . .	.ACC	205	(4)
Pub Fin . . . . .	.EC	410	(4)
Sem in Land Econ . . . . .	.EC	419*	(4)
St & Loc Fin . . . . .	.EC	430	(4)
Regnl Econ Analysis . . . . .	.EC	431*	(4)
Sem in Urban Econ . . . . .	.EC	432	(4)
Sem in Env Econ . . . . .	.EC	435*	(4)

\*General Education Area 5 courses.

- C) Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Administration (select 4 courses)

Ind & Pers Psych . . . . .	.PSY	332	(4)
Psych Testing . . . . .	.PSY	416	(4)
Org Behav in Multicult Env . . . . .	.MHR	318*	(4)
Adv Org Behav . . . . .	.MHR	438*	(4)
Emerging Iss in Mgmt . . . . .	.MHR	452*	(4)

\*General Education Area 5 courses.

- D) Urban Social Problems (select 4 courses)

Prin of Urb Plan . . . . .	.URP	301	(4)
Contemp Soc Prob . . . . .	.SOC	301*	(4)
Criminology . . . . .	.SOC	302*	(4)
Social Org . . . . .	.SOC	310	(4)
Ethnic Rel in Amer . . . . .	.SOC	320	(4)
Soc of Min Comm . . . . .	.SOC	323	(4)
Juv Delinq . . . . .	.SOC	360*	(4)
Urban Soc . . . . .	.SOC	401	(4)

\*General Education Area 5 courses.

Free Electives . . . . . (14-34)@

#the total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

#### Area 1:

A. Freshman English I . . . . .	.ENG	104	(4)
B. Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	.COM	204	(4)
C. Freshman English II . . . . .	.ENG	105	(4)

<b>Area 2:</b>			Business & Pub Policy . . . . .	PLS	318	(4)
A.	Elementary Statistics . . . . .	STA	120	(4)		
B.	Select one course . . . . .					
C.	Select one course . . . . .					
D.	Select one course . . . . .					
<b>Area 3:</b>			Amer St & Loc Pol . . . . .	PLS	328	(4)
Select one course from each (A, B, and C)			Field Wrk in Govt . . . . .	PLS	471	(1-4)
Total.						
D.	Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)		
E.	Select one course . . . . .					
F.	United States History . . . . .	HST	201	(4)		
G.	Political Science Option, select one course . . . . .					
	Public Administration Option, General Psychology . . . . .	.PSY	201	(4)		
<b>Area 4:</b>			Ind & Pers Psych . . . . .	.PSY	332	(4)
	Intro American Govt . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)		
	United States History . . . . .	HST	202	(4)		
<b>Area 5:</b>			Psychol Testing . . . . .	.PSY	416	(4)
Select two courses outside own major . . . . .			Criminology . . . . .	SOC	302	(4)
			Urban Soc . . . . .	SOC	401	(4)
			Prin of Urban Planning . . . . .	URB	301	(4)
			Total units required for minor . . . . .			(36)
<b>POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR</b>						
Any two courses from:						
	Comparative Political Sys . . . . .	PLS	202	(4)		
	Intro to Int'l Rel . . . . .	PLS	203	(4)		
	Intro to Political Thought . . . . .	PLS	204	(4)		
	Intro to Research Methods . . . . .	PLS	205/205A	(3/1)		
Additional courses from at least two subfields (*) of						
	political science . . . . .					(20)
Total units required for minor . . . . .						
*POLITICAL SCIENCE SUBFIELDS						
American Politics: PLS 321, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 425, 427;						
Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449;						
International Relations: PLS 451, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457;						
Political Theory: PLS 330A, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438;						
Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 318, 414, 415, 416, 417/417A, 471, 472;						
Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409.						
<b>PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION MINOR</b>						
Required of all students:						
	Pub Pol Admin . . . . .	PLS	315	(4)		
	Govt Bud Admin . . . . .	PLS	414	(4)		
	Govt Pers Admin . . . . .	PLS	415	(4)		
	Pol Analysis & Prog Eval . . . . .	PLS	417	(4)		
Select one course from the following:						
	Principles of Mgt . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)		
	Pub Admin . . . . .	PLS	314	(4)		
Select one course from the following:						
	Org Behav in MultiCul Environ . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)		
	Bureaucracy & Admin Behav . . . . .	PLS	416	(4)		
	Social Organization . . . . .	SOC	310	(4)		
Select 12 units from:						
	Principles of Econ . . . . .	EC	202	(4)		
	or General Psych . . . . .	.PSY	201	(4)		
	ACC for Decision Making I . . . . .	ACC	204	(4)		
	ACC for Decision Making II . . . . .	ACC	205	(4)		
	Comp. Apps. In PLS . . . . .	PLS	330A	(4)		
	or Comp Meth in Behav Sci . . . . .	BHS	340	(4)		
	or Intro to Micro Comp . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)		
	or Intro to Bus Pers Comp . . . . .	CIS	111	(1-4)		
	Public Finance . . . . .	EC	410	(4)		
	St & Loc Govt Fin . . . . .	EC	430	(4)		
	Urban Economics . . . . .	EC	432	(4)		
<b>QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR</b>						
The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analyses in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Political Science. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.						
<b>COURSE DESCRIPTIONS</b>						
<b>PLS 201 Introduction to American Government (4)</b>						
U.S. and California Constitutions and political philosophies of their framers; intergovernmental relations; political institutions and processes; rights and obligations of citizens. Meets state graduation requirement in U.S. Constitution and Government and U.S. Ideals and Institutions. 4 lecture/discussions.						
<b>PLS 202 Introduction to Comparative Political Systems (4)</b>						
Introductory comparative analysis of both Western and non-Western politics and government. Relevance of such concepts as political culture, political socialization, and political ideologies to the understanding of political systems. 4 lecture/discussions.						
<b>PLS 203 Introduction to International Relations (4)</b>						
Introduction to contemporary international affairs, with emphasis on politics among states. Examination of national foreign policies, the organizational, legal and economic dimensions of the state system, the causes of war, and the future of the global order. 4 lecture/discussions.						
<b>PLS 204 Introduction to Political Thought (4)</b>						
Writings of selected philosophers on central questions of political life such as: What is the best political order? Who should rule? What is the nature of freedom and liberty? Equality? Justice? Rights? The public interest? Power? Basic conceptions and principles of normative political theory. 4 lecture/discussions.						
<b>PLS 205/205A Introduction to Research Methods (3/1)</b>						
The methods of the social sciences as applied to the study of politics. How social scientists ask and attempt to answer empirical questions about politics. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: PLS 205/205A. Pre-requisites: PLS 201; STA 120.						
<b>PLS 290/SOC 290 Political Sociology (4)</b>						
Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, PLS 290 and SOC 290. Meets General Education requirements in Categories IV B & C for majors in the College of Engineering only. Not open to Political Science or Behavioral Sciences majors. 4 lecture/discussions.						
<b>PLS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)</b>						
Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total						

credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

#### **PLS 304 The Criminal Justice System (4)**

The structure, operation, and goals of the criminal justice system. Review of the process; behavior of the major players and institutions in the system—police, prosecutors, attorneys, courts, corrections; judicial interpretations of due process and constitutional criminal procedure. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 314 Public Administration (4)**

Structures, functions, principles, and processes of American governmental administration. Attention to importance and growth of government administration and to the principles and processes of establishing, directing, and evaluating governmental programs. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 315 Politics of Public Policy (4)**

Substantive policies of government in relation to economic, social, and political programs; the examination of public policy in relation to democratic institutions and the general problem of making public policy responsive to democratic control. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 318 Business and Public Policy (4)**

Effect individual businesses and trade associations have on the development and implementation of public policy and the impact government policies have on business. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 321 Elections in America (4)**

Examination of American electoral processes and outcomes. Analysis of factors influencing public opinion and political participation. Emphasis on the role of political parties. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 323 American Ethnic Politics (4)**

The ethnic factor in politics; theoretical literature relating ethnicity to politics; ethnicity, class, and politics; political organization and mobilization. Emphasis on the California experience. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 325 The American Congress (4)**

Congress as a political subsystem; relations between Congress and other branches of American government; comparisons and contrasts between Congress and other legislative bodies. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 326 The American Federal Executive (4)**

Executives as subsystems within the federal political system: behavior, processes, and functions. Emphasis on constitutional underpinnings and institutionalization of the American presidency, on other executive components, and on the frictions created by competing values in the administrative process. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 327 The American Judiciary (4)**

Courts as political subsystems; the structure of the federal judiciary; the nature and scope of judicial power; the Supreme Court and American political development; the politics of judicial appointment; influences on judicial decision-making. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 328 American State and Local Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the structures and functions of state and local governments, with emphasis on California. Examination of the relationships among the several levels of government in American federalism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 330A Computer Applications in Political Science (1-4)**

Selected applications of computers in political analysis and public administration. May be repeated with different content to a maximum of 8 units. One 2-hour activity per unit. Prerequisite: PLS 205 or permission of instructor.

#### **PLS 342 Politics of Developing Areas (4)**

Examination of the socio-economic and political problems of the developing and new nations in their quest for modernization and development. Relevance of Western and Soviet-Marxist models to the political experience of the new nations. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201, or PLS 202.

#### **PLS 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **PLS 401 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (4)**

Constitutional questions concerning the distribution of powers and responsibilities among the institutions of the federal government and between the federal and state governments. Special attention to interbranch conflicts, constitutional crises such as the Civil War and Watergate. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 405 Jurisprudence (4)**

The nature and sources of law; the process of legal interpretation; the meaning of legal concepts like justice, liberty, responsibility, negligence, punishment. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or AMC 201 or PLS 204.

#### **PLS 407 Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties (4)**

Constitutional questions arising out of the 1st and 14th amendments. Supreme Court decisions regarding personal liberty; freedom of speech, press, and assembly; freedom of and from religion; and equal protection of the laws. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

#### **PLS 409 Contemporary Issues in American Law (4)**

Current debates and controversies in or about American law and legal studies; topics will be specified in advance. May be repeated as topics vary; total credit is limited to 8 units. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### **PLS 414 Government Budget Administration (4)**

Development of concepts of government budgeting. Role of the budget in determination of public policy and control of governmental operations. Public revenues, expenditures, and debt. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: (PLS 201) and (PLS 314 or MHR 301).

#### **PLS 415 Government Personnel Administration (4)**

History of American public personnel and civil service administration, including the role of the civil servant in society. Objectives, principles, and processes of administering the personnel function of government; recruiting, training, promotion, and control of government personnel. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PLS 201 and PLS 314 or MHR 301.

#### **PLS 416 Public Organizations (4)**

Development of literature of organization theory and behavior generally. Emphasis on unique perspective, problems, ethical dilemmas and contributions of the public sector. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 and PLS 314 or MHR 301.

#### **PLS 417/417A Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation (3/1)**

Application of quantitative techniques to the study of public programs; research design, computer data analysis, and report writing are emphasized. 3 lecture/problem solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: PLS 417/417A. Prerequisites: Statistics 120; PLS 205; PLS 314 or PLS 315.

**PLS 425 Women and Politics in America (4)**

Examination of the role of women in the political system of the United States. Emphasis on political participation, involvement in political institutions, and policies that affect women. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

**PLS 427 American Political Economy (4)**

Examination of the relationship between politics and macroeconomic policy-making in the United States, special attention to the impact of economic policymaking on the political behavior of mass publics. Theories of political economy, the structure of the political economy, and the relationships between political and economic systems. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisites: PLS 201.

**PLS 431 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (4)**

Major contributions of Plato and Aristotle to Western political philosophy; survey of the Middle Ages. Emphasis on the timeliness of classical and medieval political conceptions. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 204.

**PLS 432 Modern Political Thought (4)**

From Machiavelli to the 19th Century. Analysis of the break with the classical tradition. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 204.

**PLS 433 American Political Thought (4)**

Major ideas and thinkers who have influenced American political life. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 204.

**PLS 436 Twentieth-Century Political Thought (4)**

Selected theories of the 20th century, with emphasis on existentialism, Christian humanism, contemporary socialism, revolutionary theory, and representative conceptions of individualism. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 204.

**PLS 438 Psychology of Politics (4)**

Political factors involved in human behavior, including voting, public opinion, socialization, consciousness, authority, belief systems, alienation, and motivation. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201.

**PLS 441 Comparative European Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political institutions, governmental organizations, and social structures of some selected countries of Western Europe, with special reference to contemporary problems of post-industrialism. Regional economic and political organizations and their global impact. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 442 Comparative Sub-Saharan African Governments and Politics (4)**

Political behavior and processes of governments in Sub-Saharan Africa, emphasis on governmental policies, distribution of goods, services, and power; effects of colonialism, neo-colonialism, political conflict and integration; the international system as it impinges on these countries. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 444 Comparative Latin American Governments and Politics (4)**

Analysis of models of Latin American political systems, their development and culture, key actors, and formal and informal processes; focus on socio-economic change and trends in Cuba, Brazil, Mexico, Chile, and Argentina. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 446 Comparative Middle Eastern Governments and Politics (4)**

Contemporary government and politics of the Middle East. Emphasis on the historical, cultural, and economic dynamics of the region. An extensive analysis of the dominant states in the area and their interaction regionally and internationally. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 447 Government and Politics of the Russian Republic (4)**

The emergence and current political circumstances of the Russian Republic and its transformation. Backgrounds of the new Republic, including examination of the causes for the rise and fall of the Soviet system. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 448 Comparative East Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political systems of China, Japan, and Korea with emphasis on the state, the social and cultural context of contemporary politics, political elites, public policy, and political opposition. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 449 Comparative Southeast Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the origins, cultural context, political dynamics, and public policies of selected southeast Asian states: Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202.

**PLS 451 International Conflict, War and Peace (4)**

The phenomenon of international conflict with primary emphasis on theories concerning the causes of war; conflict resolution, strategies for peace keeping, and options for a peaceful world order. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: PLS 203 or permission of instructor.

**PLS 453 International Organization (4)**

The nature, function and process of international organization, particularly the League of Nations and the United Nations; regional organizations and specialized agencies. The United States' role in international organizations. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 203 or permission of instructor.

**PLS 454 U.S.-Latin American Relations (4)**

Introduction to the problems and policies of the nations of Latin America with particular reference to their relations to the superpowers and their participation in international organizations. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202 or PLS 203.

**PLS 455 Foreign Relations of the United States (4)**

Survey of the United States foreign policy system with emphasis upon structural characteristics which influence decision-making. Examination of political, strategic and economic aspects of contemporary policy. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 203, or permission of instructor.

**PLS 456 International Law (4)**

Nature, sources, function, and evolution of international law; principal law-making and adjudicatory agencies; diplomatic and consular intercourse; treaties and executive agreements; pacific settlement of disputes; war and neutrality; international law and its function in international relations. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 203 or permission of instructor.

**PLS 457 International Relations of the Middle East (4)**

Examines the interaction of the Middle Eastern system of states within that region and with the outside world system. Emphasis on regional conflicts and cooperation, regional organizations, the influence of outside powers. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 or PLS 202 or PLS 203.

**PLS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a thesis under faculty supervision. Thesis to be of substantial academic quality on a significant problem in the student's major area of interest within political science. Formal report required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 120 hours.

**PLS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

In-depth inquiry into selected topics in one of the sub-areas of the discipline. May be repeated twice for credit. Prerequisite: upper division standing or permission of instructor.

**PLS 471, 472 Field Work in Government and Politics (1-4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training. Written report and evaluation required. 10 hours a week on agency assignment for each unit of credit. Total credit limited to 8 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 497 Honors Research Seminar I (2)**

Research designs, strategies, and tools. Application to research project chosen by the student with the approval of the instructor. May be repeated once for credit. Seminar, 2 hours. Prerequisites: Upper division standing; minimum 2.5 overall GPA.

**PLS 498 Honors Research Seminar II (2)**

Completion of research project initiated in PLS 497. Report presentation. May be repeated once for credit. Seminar, 2 hours. Prerequisite: PLS 497.

**PLS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

## PSYCHOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Behavioral Sciences Department is Psychology. For other programs in this department, see Sociology and Behavioral Sciences.

Gary A. Cretser, *Chair*, Marcia E. Lasswell

Lori Barker Hackett	Frederick B. Meeker
Sonia L. Blackman	Jeffery S. Mio
Meg Clark	Laurie A. Roades
Larry Goldman	Donald V. Shupe
Barbara K. Goza	Susan N. Siaw
Nancy J. Harkey	Felicia F. Thomas
Louis J. King	

Psychology is an academic discipline which attempts to enable its students to better understand human behavior. The Psychology degree program, which is housed in the Department of Behavioral Sciences, is designed to provide a comprehensive undergraduate education in this field, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The student will receive a broad exposure to developmental, social, cognitive, clinical and physiological areas of Psychology, as well as specific training in research methodology and statistics. Original student research is also fostered and encouraged during the undergraduate experience. The program is intended primarily as an excellent foundation for entrance to graduate school in any area of psychology, but also provides a good background in the science of human behavior for students seeking careers in management in public and private sectors, or seeking an undergraduate major in this area for a variety of other reasons.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in the natural and social sciences, English and mathematics.

The department offers a Master of Science degree in psychology designed to prepare students for licensure in the field of Marriage, Family and Child Counseling (MFCC). Requirements for this program are found in the graduate section of this catalog.

The department also offers minors in Psychology, Sociology, and Criminal Justice and Corrections. The Psychology and Sociology minors are not open to students with majors in Behavioral Sciences, Psychology or Sociology, but the Criminal Justice and Corrections minor may be taken by students in any of these majors.

Since Behavioral Sciences is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Psychology and Behavioral Sciences.

Students majoring in psychology or behavioral sciences who have a GPA of at least 3.00 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. For additional information contact the department office.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The Physiology Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of Physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in Psychology.

A full description of the minor is located in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

Meth Behavioral Sciences	.BHS	204	(4)
Meth Behavioral Sciences	.BHS	205	(4)
Principles of Psychology I	.PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Psychology II	.PSY	203	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Sociology II	.SOC	202	(4)
(SOC 201 under G.E.)			
Stat for Behav Science	.BHS	307/307A	(4)
Social Psychology	.PSY	401	(4)
History and Systems	.PSY	410	(4)
Experimental Psychology	.PSY	433/433L	(5)
Senior Project	.BHS	461/462	(4)
OR Senior Seminar	.BHS 4	9 8	

Choose one from each group below:

A.PSY 303/303L, PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 460/460A	(4-5)
B.PSY 403, PSY 412, PSY 415, SOC 430, PSY 430	(4)
C.PSY 416/416L, SOC 433/433A, BHS 426/426A	(4-5)
D.PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 312, SOC 425	(4)
E.PSY 314/314A, PSY 321, PSY 450, PSY 455, PSY 517	(4)
Approved electives in PSY, SOC, BHS, SW, (300-400 level, not to include 400 or 499) chosen in consultation with advisor	(12)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Intro to Statistics	.STA	120	(4)
Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Principles of Soc I	.SOC	201	(4)
Writing for the Profession	.ENG	301	(4)
Mind, Brain, and Behavior	.PSY	210	(4)
Approved electives (300-400 level) chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Courses to complete G.E. requirements			(52)
Unrestricted electives			(22)

### PSYCHOLOGY MINOR

(May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences)

Required of all students in the minor:

PSY 202 Principles of Psychology I	4
PSY 203 Principles of Psychology II	4
	8

Choose four courses from one of the following tracks:

<b>I. Counseling</b>			
Human Relations	.PSY	314/314A	4
Psychology of Personality	.PSY	403	4
Theories of Counseling	.PSY	412	4
Abnormal Psychology	.PSY	415	4
Psychological Testing	.PSY	416/416L	4
Basic Counseling	.#PSY	417/417A	4
Intro to Group Counseling	.#PSY	418	2
Principles of Behavioral Management	.PSY	450	4
<b>II. Industrial/Organizational</b>			
Human Relations	.PSY	314/314A	4
Industrial & Personnel Psychology	.PSY	332	4
Psychological Testing	.PSY	416/416L	5
Basic Counseling	.#PSY	417/417A	4
Intro to Group Counseling	.#PSY	418	2
Environmental Psychology	.PSY	420	4
Applied Social Psychology/Sociology	.BHS	426	4
Survey Research			4
<b>III. General</b>			
Basic Developmental Psychology	.PSY	305	4
Psychology of Identity	.PSY	321	4
Cognitive Processes	.PSY	334	4
Social Psychology	.PSY	401	4
Theories of Learning	.PSY	402	4



History and Systems . . . . .	.PSY	410	4
Total units in track . . . . .			14-17

Two additional upper division courses chosen from Behavioral Sciences, or Psychology. The current list of available courses is:

Statistics for Behavioral Sciences . . . . .	BHS 307/307A	4
Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles . . . . .	BHS 328	4
Computer Methods in Behavioral Science . . . . .	BHS 340/340A	4
Special Topics for Upper Division Students . . . . .	BHS 499/499A/499L	1-4
Physiological Psychology . . . . .	.PSY 303/303L	5
Child Psychology: Early Childhood . . . . .	.PSY 310	4
Child Psychology: The Middle Years . . . . .	.PSY 311	4
Adolescent Psychology . . . . .	.PSY 312	4
Educational Psychology . . . . .	.PSY 340	4
Psychobiology of Mental Disorders . . . . .	.#PSY 430	4
Human Sexual Behavior: Relationships . . . . .	.PSY 455	4
Sensations and Perception . . . . .	.PSY 460/460A	4
Clinical Psychology . . . . .	.#PSY 517	4

Total units required for minor: . . . . . 24-32  
# note specific prerequisites

**Course Descriptions**

**PSY 110/110A-HE 110/110A Foundations in Early Childhood Education (2/2)**

Fundamental principles of child growth and development as they have influenced the development of the field of early childhood education. Trends and issues in child growth and development and early childhood education concerning the child in the family and community. Two hours lecture, two 2-hour arranged activities involving participation in local children's centers. Corequisites: PSY 110 and 110A; or HE 110 and 110A.

**PSY 201 General Psychology (4)**

Exploration and application of basic psychological principles in understanding self, relationships with others, and interactions with social groups. Stages of psychological development and personality. Psychological approaches to interpersonal relations. Effective and ineffective living. 4 lecture/discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**PSY 202 Principles of Psychology I (4)**

Survey of scope, methods, content of the more quantitative areas of psychology including: perceptions, conditioning, learning, physiological, sensory processes, statistical methods, and psychometrics; additional areas of contemporary interest selected by instructor. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PSY 203 Principles of Psychology II (4)**

Survey of scope, methods, content of the more qualitative areas of psychology including: personality, personality assessment abnormal, clinical, social, developmental, language, thinking, memory, motivation and emotion. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PSY 210 Mind, Brain and Behavior: An Integrated View (4)**

Philosophical/biological exploration of the relationship of human behavior/mind/consciousness and the brain. Includes environmental effects on development; human sexuality and sex differences; learning and memory; pain, psychoactive drugs; normal and abnormal aging; and the brain and mental disorders. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PSY 303/303L Physiological Psychology (4/1)**

Relationship of genetic, anatomical and physiological factors to the behavior of organisms; intensive student exploration of the relevance of biological mechanisms to an understanding of human behavior. Introduction to research techniques in physiological laboratory. 4 lecture/problem-solving, one 3-hour laboratory. Corequisites: PSY 303 and 303L. Prerequisites: BIO 110 or BIO 115

or PSY 210 and one from PSY 201, PSY 202, or PSY 203.

**PSY 305 Basic Developmental Psychology (4)**

Theoretical and chronological examination of human development. Influences of heredity, prenatal environment, and psychosocial determinants on personality and social development, sex typing, cognitive and moral development throughout the life span. 4-lecture/discussions.

**PSY 310 Child Psychology: Early Childhood (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of the child. Emphasis on factors that facilitate/impepe development; early learning and the development of language; growing awareness of self; cross-cultural comparisons of development. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 203.

**PSY 311 Child Psychology: The Middle Years (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, cognitive, social, emotional growth of the child from kindergarten years through preadolescence. Emphasis on development of social abilities, and social awareness; thought processes; awareness of self in relation to environment. Cross-cultural aspects of development and socialization. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 203.

**PSY 312 Adolescent Psychology (4)**

Physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of adolescents. Emphasis on personality formation, social adjustments, and problems of self-identity. Cross-cultural aspects of adolescent development. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 203.

**PSY 314/314A Human Relations (3/1)**

Human relation problems in contemporary American organizations. Lectures and counseling involvements related to increasing the student's ability to both lead and participate in small group relationships. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: PSY 314 and 314A. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 203, junior standing.

**PSY 321 The Psychology of Identity (4)**

An intensive examination of self in terms of theory, locus, development outcomes, sex identity, group identity, and the self in relation to others, extensive in-class practice in techniques for self-awareness, self-evaluation, self-disclosure, self-assertion. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 203 and upper division standing or permission of instructor.

**PSY 332 Industrial and Personnel Psychology (4)**

Survey of the applications of Psychology to the selection and motivation of employees, leadership, person-machine systems, work, efficiency, and morale; additional areas of concentration are gender, ethnicity, and culture. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 or PSY 203 or equivalent course.

**PSY 334 Cognitive Processes (4)**

Processes by which humans acquire and maintain knowledge. Focus on the relationships of perception, language, and concept attainment. Major theories of cognition. Gender and culture differences in cognition. Classroom experience with various perceptual and cognitive tasks. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 340 Educational Psychology (4)**

Psychological principles of the learning process: an analysis of the teaching-learning situation with emphasis on the cognitive basis of learning and instruction. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 401 Social Psychology (4)**

Advanced study of human behavior as a product of interaction and social process: nature of group life in relation to social groupings, social conflict, public opinion, group morale, social control, leadership. Small groups, team

composition, and nature of prejudice. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 202, 203, BHS 204 or permission of instructor.

#### **PSY 402 Theories of Learning (4)**

Examination of classical learning theories in conjunction with critical examination of current theories and research. Status and form of contemporary theory. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and junior standing.

#### **PSY 403 Psychology of Personality (4)**

Advanced study of major contemporary approaches to personality. Emphasis on development and structure of personality. Biological, psychological, and socio-cultural determinants. Dynamics and changes of personality. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 203.

#### **PSY 410 History and Systems (4)**

Seminar in theories and systems of contemporary psychology. Examination of historical origins of modern theories. Student participation in evaluation of competing theories and generation of new models. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 202, 203, BHS 204.

#### **PSY 412 Theories of Counseling (4)**

Systematic and comparative analysis of current psychotherapies; their philosophies, purposes, and procedures. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 202, 203.

#### **PSY 415 Abnormal Psychology (4)**

The causes, description, and treatment of the extremes of human behavior. Emphasis is on an integrated analysis from a psycho-social viewpoint. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 416/416L Psychological Testing (4/1)**

Introduction to construction, standardization and statistics involved in both objective and projective testing, in such areas as aptitude, achievement, vocational preference, motivation, and personality. Clinical practice in administering, scoring and interpreting selected tests and measures. 4 lecture/problem-solving, one 3-hour lab. Co-requisites: PSY 416 and 416L. Prerequisites: PSY 202, 203, BHS 204 or permission of instructor and junior standing.

#### **PSY 417/417A Basic Counseling (3/1)**

An introductory investigation of the dynamics involved in the one-to-one relationship. Emphasis on social communication, basic counseling, and interviewing techniques. To be implemented by small group involvement and individual student supervision. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisite: PSY 417 and 417A. Prerequisite: PSY 314.

#### **PSY 418 Introduction to Group Counseling (2)**

Study and experimentation in techniques aimed at facilitating introspection and self-analysis through group processes. 2 one-hour clinics. Prerequisites: PSY 314/314A, 417/417A.

#### **PSY 420 Environmental Psychology (4)**

Physical and social contexts of person-environment transaction. Cross-cultural variables in environmental determinants of behavior: environmental assessment. Small group-large group ecologies; environmental design. Future environments. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and upper division standing, or permission of instructor.

#### **PSY 430 Psychobiology of Mental Disorders (4)**

A psychobiological examination of the etiology, demographic distribution, and treatment of mental disorders, including the psychoses, effects of brain damage, disorders of aging, and other selected topics. Overview of neurological and neuropsychological assessment techniques. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201, 202 or 203 or equivalent, BIO 110 or 115 or PSY 210 or equivalent.

#### **PSY 433/433L Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology and Design (4/1)**

Research method and design in contemporary experimental psychology. Univariate/multivariate design. Statistical and experimental control techniques. Prediction, hypothesis testing, evaluation of results. Research ethics. Critique of sampling designs. Evaluation of current literature. 4 lecture/problem-solving, one 3-hour laboratory. Co-requisites: PSY 433 and 433L. Prerequisites: BHS 204, PSY 202, PSY 203.

#### **PSY 450 Principles of Behavioral Management (4)**

Principles of behavioral management as applicable to home, school, and institutional settings. Currently used approaches to behavioral change studied through analysis of experimental situations and published reports. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202, or equivalent.

#### **PSY 455 Human Sexual Behavior: Relationships (4)**

Investigation of human sexual relationships. Students have the opportunity to compare experiences, beliefs, and knowledge with other class members. Survey of scientific literature. Examination of ethnic, socioeconomic, cross-cultural differences. Four lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: BIO 301 or permission of instructor.

#### **PSY 460/460A Sensation and Perception (3/1)**

Methods of perceptual assessment, quantification and analysis. Classical and contemporary psychophysics, methods of scaling subjective magnitude. Activities include data collection, analysis and written reports. 3 lecture/problems, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: PSY 460 and 460A. Prerequisites: PSY 202, 203 and BHS 204 and 205.

#### **PSY 490 Leadership and Motivation (4)**

Major theoretical and research approaches to the social psychological study of leadership and motivation. Seminar format with multidisciplinary student population analyzing their own behavioral and ethical practices in leadership. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 203 and PSY 332 or PSY 401 or MHR 318.

#### **PSY 517 Clinical Psychology (4)**

Seminar in the profession of clinical psychology; the concept of "abnormality," the theories, research and practice of assessment, psychotherapy, community mental health and the projection of future trends. Prerequisites: PSY 202, 203, 412, and 415 or permission of instructor and senior standing.

## SOCIAL SCIENCES

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Social Sciences. For other programs in the department see Anthropology, and Geography.

Richard S. Hyslop, *Chair*

Joseph P. Beaton	Harold F. Turnbull
Thomas C. Blackburn	Dorothy D. Wills
David G. Lord	Lin Wu
Crane S. Miller	

The social sciences are concerned with all aspects of human society, from the origins of man to the latest election returns. In keeping with that tradition, the department offers a flexible program leading to a Bachelor of Science degree with opportunities for each student to concentrate on one or more areas of the social science disciplines (Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, and Social Sciences).

The department curriculum, multidisciplinary in nature, is especially suitable for students with a broad interest in human problems who believe that a liberal education is the best background for many types of careers. One of the aims of the department is to develop the student's understanding, appreciation, insights, and flexibility in order to do well in a broad spectrum of employment possibilities—secondary teaching, government services, commerce, and industry—or to proceed into graduate studies.

Because of the interdisciplinary nature of the Department of Geography and Anthropology, minors which are offered may be taken by students majoring in the curricula offered by the department. Specific details on the conditions under which these minors may be taken, and by which majors, are available from the department office.

### TEACHER PREPARATION—SINGLE SUBJECT CREDENTIAL

A student whose goal is a single-subject (secondary) credential must consult with his/her advisor.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR\*

(Required of all students)

Introduction to Biological Anthropology	.ANT	101	(4)
Psychological Anthropology	.ANT	355	(4)
or Social Anthropology	.ANT	358	
Cultural Geography	.GEO	102	(4)
Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
U.S., Canada Geography	.GEO	350	(4)
History of Civilization	.HST	102	(4)
U.S. History	.HST	201	(4)
American State & Local Politics	.PLS	328	(4)
Introduction to Social Sciences	.SSC	101	(4)
Soc Sci Methodology	.SSC	333	(4)

Each student will complete at least 5 upper division courses in 2 or more of the social sciences (American studies, anthropology, economics, ethnic and women's studies, geography, history, political science, psychology, sociology, social science) (20)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required of all students)

Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)
Intro to Ethnic and Women's Studies	.EWS	140	(4)
Political Systems	.PLS	202	(4)
Computer Geographics	.GEO	104	(4)
Principles of Economics	.EC	201	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

and one course from the following:

Varieties of American Culture	.ANT	333	
American Ideologies	.AMS	345	
Women in American Society	.AMS	350	
American Dreams, Myths, and Realities	.AMS	450	
Unrestricted Electives			(42)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

#### Area 1:

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)

#### Area 2:

A. Select one course			(4)
B. Physical Geography	.GEO	101	(4)
C. Select one course			(4)
D. Select one course			(4)

#### Area 3:

A. Select one course			(4)
B. Intro. to Philosophy	.PHL	201	(4)
C. Select one course			(4)
D. Principles of Economics	.EC	202	(4)
E. Intro. to Cult. Anthropology	.ANT	102	(4)
F. Hist of Civ.: The Modern WLD	.HST	103	(4)
G. Select one course			(4)

#### Area 4:

Intro to American Gov't	.PLS	201	(4)
U.S. History	.HST	202	(4)

#### Area 5:

12 upper division units are required, 4 of which fulfill Area 2D.  
See Advisor. (8)

Total Units Required for Degree (198)

### Course Descriptions

#### Social Sciences

#### SSC 101 Introduction to Social Sciences (4)

An analysis of each of the many disciplines comprising the social sciences with particular emphasis on their interrelationships. A study of source materials and library techniques as well as methods employed by social scientists. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### SSC 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### SSC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required: Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory.

#### SSC 301 Asian-American Experience in the United States (4)

The experience of the Asian-American in the United States; Chinese-Americans and Japanese-Americans on the West Coast from 1849 to the present. Effects of the media on the Asian-American community and foreign politics, cultural traditions, race relations. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### SSC 333/333A Social Sciences Methodology (3/1)

Practicum in contemporary social science methods and techniques, including library research, field work, interviewing, questionnaires, models, quantifica-

tion and computer analysis, cartography, remote sensing, and experimentation. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: SSC 333/333A.

**SSC 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SSC 401 Contemporary American Scene (4)**

Domestic problems and issues confronting the American people today. Alternative proposals pointing toward solutions of these problems. 4 lecture/discussions.

**SSC 410 The Study of Peace: NMUN Preparation (4)**

Seminar for National Model U.N. Interdisciplinary analysis of peace; inter-group conflict and resolution; and peace institutions, particularly United Nations and related agencies. Simulations of conflict resolution. Uses concepts and methodologies of several social sciences. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: Selection for NMUN and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**SSC 441 Internship in Social Sciences (1-4)**

Field training which relates academic and practical experience in the student's area of interest. Partial evaluation from work supervisor required upon completion. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: department approval of student's application.

**SSC 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report required. Minimum of 120 hours total time.

**SSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Intensive study of selected social problems with application of various techniques for analysis. 2 meetings. Prerequisite: completion of senior project.

**SSC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory.

**SSC 550 Seminar in the Social Sciences (1-4)**

Special problems in selected areas of the social sciences. Each seminar will have a sub-title describing its nature and content. Seminar, 1 to 4 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 units.

## SOCIOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Behavioral Sciences Department is Sociology. For other programs in this Department, see Behavioral Sciences and Psychology.

Gary A. Cretser, *Chair*  
 Wayne C. Brown  
 Joseph Leon  
 David Null  
 Fernando Parra  
 Wayne S. Wooden

The Sociology major, which is housed in the Department of Behavioral Sciences, is designed to provide a substantial foundation in theoretical, methodological, and content areas of sociology, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to a solid introduction to these content areas, students receive specific training in survey research and statistical analysis, and in the many practical applications of sociological theory. The Sociology major has three options: Criminology, Social Work, and Sociology. The major is an excellent preparation for graduate study in Sociology, Social Work, or Public Administration, and for professional studies in law, criminology, or medicine. It also provides a very good background for entry level positions in management, in both public and private sectors.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in college preparation courses in natural and social sciences, English, and mathematics.

The department also offers minors in Psychology, Sociology, and Criminal Justice and Corrections. The Psychology and Sociology minors are not open to students with majors in Behavioral Sciences, Psychology or Sociology, but the Criminal Justice and Corrections minor may be taken by students in any of these majors, except students in the Criminology option. This program is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Courses required in the minor and certificate program are listed under the Behavioral Sciences major. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in Criminal Justice or Corrections may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Sciences is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Sociology and Behavioral Sciences.

The department has a chapter of Alpha Kappa Delta, the National Honor Society in Sociology.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR \*

Meth Behavioral Sciences	.BHS	204	(4)
Meth Behavioral Sciences	.BHS	205	(4)
Principles of Sociology I	.SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	.SOC	202	(4)
Principles of Psychology I	.PSY	202	(4)
Socialization, Self and Society	.SOC	402	(4)
Sociological Theory	.SOC	405	(4)
Class, Status and Power	.SOC	410	(4)
Senior Seminar	.BHS	498	(4)

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR \*

(Required in specific options)

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Criminology	.SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	.SOC	360	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Select 3 courses from the following:

SOC 301, SOC 320 or SOC 323, SOC 321, SOC 401, SOC 403, SOC 430			(12)
Approved elective in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW 300-400 level (except for 400 and 499), chosen in consultation with advisor			(16)

#### SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Select 2 courses from the following:

BHS 307/307A, BHS 340/340A, SOC 433/433A, SOC 434			(8)
approved elective in SOC 300-400 level			(20)
Approved electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW, 300-400 level (except for 400 and 499), chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)

#### SOCIAL WORK OPTION

Intro Social Welfare	.SW	201	(4)
Social Work Practice	.SW	300	(4)
Soc Welfare Policies & Issues	.SW	431	(4)
Field Work	.BHS	402	(2,2)

Select 2 courses from the following:

PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 311, PSY 312, SOC 321, SOC 425			(8)
Approved electives in SOC 300-400 level chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)

#### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required in specified options)

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)
General Psychology	.PSY	201	(4)
or			
Mind, Brain & Behavior	.PSY	210	(4)
Intro. to American Government	.PLS	201	
United States History	.HST	202	
Writing in the Professions	.ENG	301	(4)

Select 12 units from the following: (12)

Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators	.SW	318	
Probation and Parole	.SW	320	
Family Violence	.SW	322	
Principles of Management	.MHR	301	
Public Administration	.PLS	314	
American Judiciary	.PLS	327	(4)
The Criminal Justice System	.PLS	304	

#### SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)
Statistics with Applications	.STA	120	(4)
General Psychology	.PSY	201	(4)
or			
Mind, Brain & Behavior	.PSY	210	(4)
Intro. to American Government	.PLS	201	(4)
United States History	.HST	202	(4)
Writing in the Professions	.ENG	301	(4)
Approved electives (300-400 level) chosen in consultation with advisor			(8)

#### SOCIAL WORK OPTION

Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)
Statistics with Applications	.STA	120	(4)

General Psychology .....	.PSY	201	(4)
or			
Mind, Brain and Behavior .....	.PSY	210	
Intro to American Government .....	.PLS	201	(4)
United States History .....	.HST	202	(4)
Writing in the Professions .....	.ENG	301	(4)
Select 3 courses from the following: .....			(12)
Human Services in Health .....	.SW	303	
Developmentally Disabled .....	.SW	312	
Cont. Treatment of Law Violators .....	.SW	318	
Probation & Parole .....	.SW	320	
Family Violence .....	.SW	322	
Death & Dying .....	.SW	470	

**SOCIOLOGY MINOR**

(May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences)

Required of all students in the minor:

Principles of Sociology I .....	.SOC	201	4
Principles of Sociology II .....	.SOC	202	4
Contemporary Social Problems .....	.SOC	301	4
Class, Status and Power .....	.SOC	410	4
Survey Research .....	.SOC	433	4
Choose three courses from: .....			12
Criminology .....	.SOC	302	
Social Organization .....	.SOC	310	
Collective Behavior .....	.SOC	350	
Juvenile Delinquency .....	.SOC	360	
Urban Sociology .....	.SOC	401	
Self and Society .....	.SOC	402	
Industrial and Personnel Psychology .....	.PSY	332	
Applied Social Psychology/Sociology .....	.BHS	426	

Total units required for minor: ..... 32

**Course Descriptions**

**SOC 201 Principles of Sociology I (4)**

Sources of materials and methods of sociological study. Concepts and principles, including contemporary social theory, elementary forms of social organization, culture and socialization. 4 lecture/discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**SOC 202 Principles of Sociology II (4)**

Continuation of the sources of materials and methods of sociological study, including social inequality, population, collective behavior and selected social institutions. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 206 Family Relations (4)**

Analysis of dating, courtship, engagement; religious, social, legal and economic factors relating to marriage and early adjustment. Cross-cultural comparisons of marriage and family life. Preparation for marriage. 4 lecture/discussions.

**SOC 290/PLS 290 Political Sociology (4)**

Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, SOC 290 and PLS 290. Meets General Education requirements in Categories IV B & C for majors in the college of Engineering only. Not open to Political Science or Behavioral Sciences majors. 4 lecture/discussions.

**SOC 301 Contemporary Social Problems (4)**

Analysis of leading social problems facing America today, including consideration of variations between cultures in the United States and other nations and regions, and variations across historical time in such areas as drugs, crime, family issues, others. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**SOC 302 Criminology (4)**

Causal theories, nature, extent, control, and prevention of crimes. Differences across cultures with emphasis on prevention and rehabilitation, both inside and outside penal institutions. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 310 Social Organization (4)**

Structure and function of selected social organizations, with emphasis on social processes, social evolution, and social planning. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202, BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205), or permission of instructor.

**SOC 320 Ethnic Relations in America (4)**

Social and social-psychological theory in relation to prejudice and discrimination. Emphasis on current ethnic contacts and conflicts in the United States. Comparison with such conflicts in other parts of the world. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 321 Family as a Social Institution (4)**

Social and cultural development of the family as a social institution, focusing upon the structures, functions, cultural cross-cultural and historical variation forms of disorganization and analysis of current trends. Four lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 322 Politics as a Social Institution (4)**

Relates social structure to the political process and how individuals and groups maneuver for relative advantage in the context of local and regional politics. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: SOC 201 or 202.

**SOC 323 Sociology of Minority Communities (4)**

Materials and methods of the sociological study of minority communities; comparisons of minority communities across cultures; concepts and principles; differential structure and process of minority group life; social institutions in the context of value system conflict; indigenous efforts to alleviate community problems. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**SOC 324 Religion in American Life (4)**

Class focus is upon the various religious orientations in the United States and other countries. Inter-relationship among ethnicity, social class, and religious affiliation is dissected. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 330 Population and Society (4)**

Population trends and problems in modern society. Focus on demographic characteristics of world population, with special reference to urban concentrations and underdeveloped nations. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and junior standing.

**SOC 350 Collective Behavior and Social Movements (4)**

Analysis of mass behavior: crowds, riots, fads, fashions, public opinion, and world-wide social movements. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 360 Juvenile Delinquency (4)**

Juvenile delinquency in California and elsewhere; types and extent; theories of causation; laws, courts, correctional institutions, probation; delinquent subcultures, middle-class delinquency; new programs. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 401 Urban Sociology (4)**

The organization of the modern city; emphasis on the social problems of the modern industrial urban center. Analysis of trends in urban and suburban communities; ecological patterns and change. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**SOC 402 Socialization: Self and Society (4)**

Analysis of social interaction relating to development of self; reciprocal influences between individual and society. Development of social roles and the symbolic nature of interaction. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202.

**SOC 403 Corrections (4)**

Approaches to the control, punishment, and rehabilitation of adult and juvenile offenders: history, philosophy, and analysis of punishment, imprisonment, probation, and preventive programs. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 302 and junior standing.

**SOC 405 Sociological Theory (4)**

Course emphasizes classroom discussion of ideas raised by sociological theorists and requires students to discover and to question theoretical assumptions. The patterns of thought necessary for critical analysis of sociological theories are systematically outlined and utilized by students. 4 lecture/problems. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202.

**SOC 410 Class, Status, and Power (4)**

Theories and research concerning social stratification; emphasis on contemporary American society, including the measurement and analysis of social status models; the meaning of social class and the distribution of power. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202, BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205), or permission of instructor.

**SOC 425 Social Gerontology (4)**

Psycho-social aspects of senescence. Aging as a social problem; demographic issues, the aged as a minority. Students select, analyze, and present topics of special interest in this area. Seminar, 4 hours. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202 and upper division standing.

**SOC 430 Sociology of Mental Disorders (4)**

An interdisciplinary examination of sociological factors related to the occurrence and prevalence of mental disorders. Wide range of topics, including effects of ethnicity, social class, sex and marital status. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 433/433A Survey Research (3/1)**

Through development and execution of an original research project, students become experienced with the methodology, strengths, and problems in survey research: unobtrusive measures, sampling, questionnaire construction, interviewing techniques, data analysis. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: SOC 433/433A. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205 or equivalent course work in quantitative methods.

**SOC 434 Field Research Methods (4)**

Study of field research methods in social settings. Development of skills for collection and analyzing intensive interview and observation data. Development of the social construction of reality perspective. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 120 hours of supervised field work. Prerequisites: SOC 201, SOC 202, BHS 205.

**Social Work****SW 300 Survey of Social Welfare (4)**

Historical overview of social welfare as an institutional response to social needs. Major focus is on analysis of social problems and society's responses within the context of current economic and political policy. Evaluation of current trends and future possibilities. 4 lecture/discussion.

**SW 301 Social Work Practice (4)**

Introduction to generalist model of social work practice. Theoretical foundations for and value base of professional practice. Problem solving process, the nature of assessment and helping skills, client and worker roles and human diversity. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SW 300.

**SW 303 Human Services in Health Settings (4)**

A multidisciplinary examination of the rapid development of specialized health care and human services for children and adults. Problem solving and analysis of case studies, focus on psycho-social, cultural, religious, government influences in the delivery of health care. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**SW 311 Holistic Health (4)**

An introduction to concepts, attitudes and beliefs of the holistic health movement. Problem solving and analysis of case histories to examine and compare traditional and holistic health services. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**SW 312 The Developmentally Disabled Population (4)**

Introductory course on disabilities such as mental retardation, cerebral palsy, autism and epilepsy that originate before an individual attains age eighteen. Presents an overview of the categories of the developmentally disabled. Extensive case analysis and problem solving. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**SW 313 Child, Youth and Family Crisis (4)**

Analysis of the family as a social system. Assessment of dysfunction resulting from the interaction of parent-child, sibling, and marital pair. Problem solving and case analysis methods for treating distorted family roles and breakdown in family communication. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites SW 201, SW 220 or SW 221 or permission of instructor.

**SW 318 Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators (4)**

Introduction and review of the complex problems posed by the criminal justice corrections field. Historical and present public and private efforts to modify the behavior of the law violator will be reviewed and evaluated through the analysis of case histories. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**SW 320 Probation and Parole (4)**

The theoretical and philosophical basis of probation and parole. Historical background; development and practice of investigation; supervision and treatment role of probation and parole officers. Past and present treatment models related to officer, offender, and community. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**SW 322 Family Violence (4)**

An introduction to the study of domestic violence and its manifestations in the family. Focus on problem solving needs of practitioners and educators in identification, referral, case management and treatment of victims and perpetrators. 4 lecture/problem-solving.

**SW 431 Social Policy and Issues (4)**

Seminar to examine the cultural and structural elements that shape social policy in the United States. Emphasis on social welfare policy. Topics include: poverty, child welfare, education, physical and mental health. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 300 and upper division standing.

**SW 470 Death and Dying (4)**

Death and dying in American society. Attitudes towards dying expressed in contemporary institutional policies and practices; cultural variations; selected case histories. Social work practice with the dying and their families. 4 lecture/discussions.

For courses in Behavioral Sciences and in Psychology please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.

## THEATRE

William H. Morse II, *Chair*

Robert L. Gilbert  
Leslie Rivers  
Kathleen H. Wain

The Cal Poly Department of Theatre awards an undergraduate degree in theatre which emphasizes production and experience in the “doing” of theatre. At the same time, the Department offers courses in all aspects of the theatre, both artistic and academic. The program stresses concern for students as artists and individuals; faculty, staff and students work closely together to build for the student a solid foundation of knowledge of both the practical and artistic aspects of theatre.

Within this major four options are offered. The first, the general option enables students to develop a broad theatre or dance curriculum with primary interests in: directing, playwriting, management, or theory and criticism in order to create a course of study that best suits their goals. The second, the acting option, is for the student whose primary interest is in acting for the stage. The third, the design and technical theatre option, is for students with an interest in the theatrical design areas of: scenery, lighting, costumes, makeup or sound; or in the technical areas such as scenic or costume construction, production management, or technical direction. The fourth option is the dance option for those students that are interested in a general background in theatre with a specific performance interest in dance.

The Department presents a wide variety of productions to give the student a spectrum of experiences. Main stage productions range from dramas to musicals, from realism to varied theatrical styles, from premieres of new plays and dance works to presentations of classics by Shakespeare, Shaw, Moliere and Tennessee Williams. Students participate on main stage not only as actors and dancers, but also as designers and in all of the many technical aspects.

In addition to the main stage season, the Department of Theatre also offers an opportunity for experimentation in a program of workshops and projects presented in the smaller “black box” theater, where student involvement is strongly encouraged and supported. All productions draw audiences from the university and the community, and contribute greatly to their cultural climates.

In the classroom, students receive intensive training in acting (a series of at least nine acting courses are offered), directing, stagecraft, makeup, stage lighting, costume and scenic design, playwriting, and theater management.

Coursework also includes theatre/dance history and criticism, dramatic structure and dramatic literature, to provide intellectual and academic skills which work hand-in-hand with artistic skills.

After completing the theatre major at Cal Poly, students are prepared for advanced training in graduate schools; to go into teaching in high schools; or to begin their careers or specialized training in professional theatre, television or film.

The theatre minor is designed to acquaint a person interested in pursuing theatre on a limited scale with the basic tools for mounting a production, whether in a school or community theatre situation. It also accommodates those who may wish to begin a specialization in the acting-directing or the technical track. The program is one of both classroom participation and practical experience in the production program. Special advisement for students who are interested in theatre may be obtained from the department chair. Detailed information is available from the departmental office.

### THEATRE MAJOR CORE COURSES \*\*\*

(48 units, required for all options):

Technical Production I	TH	131/131A	(4)
Technical Production II	TH	132/132A	(4)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(4)

\* A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Principles & Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(4)
Movement for the Stage	TH	254L	(2)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
History of the Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
History of the Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
History of the Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(4)
Twentieth Century American Theatre	TH	410	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	TH	461	(2)
Senior Project	TH	462	(2)
Senior Project	TH	463	(2)

### GENERAL OPTION CORE

(11 units)

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(2/1)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)

### GENERAL THEATRE OPTION ELECTIVES

(9 units, with approval of advisor, from the following):

Applied Theatre * (TH 170 series)	(2)		
Live Theatre Appreciation	TH	204	(4)
Drafting for the Theatre	TH	233/233A	(3)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252A	(3)
Intermediate Acting	TH	253/253L	(4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Dance Improvisation and Basic Choreography	DAN	320/320A	(3)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Styles of Acting	TH	358/358L	(4)
Theatre Management	TH	361/361L	(4)
Applied Theatre * (TH 370 series)	(2)		
Stage Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
Advanced Acting	TH	458/458L	(4)
Creative Theatre	TH	471/471A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)

\*No more than 8 units may be selected from these courses for the major.  
May be repeated for a total of 6 units.

### SUPPORT COURSES

Intro to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity **	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre **	TH	441L	(6)
Art Course			(4)
Music Course			(4)

\*\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either DR 244 or 441 per quarter.

### ACTING OPTION CORE (28 units)

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(2/2)
Vocal Techniques	TH	252/252A	(3)
Intermediate Acting	TH	253/253L	(4)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(2)
Styles of Acting	TH	358/358L	(4)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)
Advanced Acting	TH	458/458L	(4)
Applied Acting	TH 171 and/or TH 371	(2)	
or Special Topics	TH	400	
Voice Fundamentals I	MU	237A	(1)
or Voice Fundamentals II	MU	238A	(1)
Jazz Dance I-II	DAN	270/270A	(2)
Jazz Dance III-I	DAN	271/271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-I	DAN	273	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet I-II	DAN	276A	(2)



Ballet III-IV	.DAN	277A	(2)
Advanced Dance Technique & Repertory	.DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Improvisation & Basic Choreography	.DAN	320/320A	(1-2)

**ACTING OPTION ELECTIVES**

(14 units, from the list below chosen with approval of advisor):

Applied Acting	.TH	171	
and/or	.TH	371	(2)
Live Theatre Appreciation	.TH	204	(4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Vision of World Artists	.TH	301	(4)
Stage Lighting	.TH	332/332L	(3)
Scene Design	.TH	337/337A	(4)
Theatre Management	.TH	361/361L	(4)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	.TH	381/381A	(4)
History of Costume	.TH	481	(4)
Jazz Dance I-II	.DAN	270A	(2)
Jazz Dance III-IV	.DAN	271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-II	.DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	.DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet I-II	.DAN	276A	(2)
Ballet III-IV	.DAN	277A	(2)
Advanced Dance Technique and Repertory	.DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Improvisation and Basic Choreography	.DAN	320/320A	(2)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Intro to Shakespeare	.ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	.ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity **	.TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre **	.TH	441L	(6)
Art Course		(4)	
Music Course		(4)	

\*\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either DR 244 or 441 per quarter.

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION CORE (26 units)**

Applied Theatre (DR 170 series)		(2)
Drafting	.TH	233/233A (3)
Lighting Design	.TH	332/332L (3)
Scene Design	.TH	337/337A (4)
Applied Drama (DR 370 series)		(2)
Theatre Management	.TH	361/361L (4)
History of Costume	.TH	481 (4)
Costume Design	.TH	381/381A (4)

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION ELECTIVES (7-12 units)**

(The following courses and patterns are recommended but not required, with consent of advisor)

Select one of the following:

Fundamentals of Watercolor **	.ART	225A	(3)
Beginning Life Drawing **	.ART	224A	(3)
2-D Design **	.ART	253A	(3)
Graphics: Introduction to the Computer as a Medium **	.ART	255A	(3)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	.TH	301	(4)

Pattern For Theatrical Design Students—Select 2 of the following courses, with approval of advisor:

Special Problems for Upper Division Students	.TH	400	(1-2)
Age of Renaissance, Reformation, and Wars of Religion	.HST	322	(4)
Ancient and Medieval Architecture	.ARC	361	(4)
Renaissance and Baroque Architecture +	.ARC	362	(4)
European Architecture ++	.ARC	363	(4)
Foundations of Modern Art	.ART	312	(4)
Art of the Classical World	.ART	316	(4)
Art of the Middle Ages	.ART	317	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	.ART	318	(4)

History of Music to 1750	.MU	404	(4)
History of Music 1750 to 1900	.MU	405	(4)
Computers and Music *	.MU	408	(4)
Foundations of Modern Art	.ART	312	(4)
Historical Interiors I	.HE	423/423L	(4)
Historical Interiors II	.HE	424/424L	(4)

+Prerequisite: ARC 361

++ Prerequisite: ARC 362

\*Prerequisite: MU 108

\*\* Prerequisite: must receive consent of instructor

Pattern for Technical Theatre Students—Select 2 of the following courses, with consent of advisor:

Engineering Design Graphics	.MFE	121L	(2)
Advanced Engineering Design Graphics +	.MFE	122L	(2)
Computer-Aided Drafting +	.MFE	210L	(2)
Welding	.AE	123/123L	(2)
Industrial Safety	.ETP	302	(3)

+Prerequisite: MFE 121

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Intro to Shakespeare	.ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	.ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity **	.TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre **	.TH	441L	(6)
Art Course (select 1 of the following):			
Introduction to Drawing	.ART	140A	(3)
Introduction to Design	.ART	150A	(3)
Music Course (select one of the following):			
Music Appreciation	.MU	101	(4)
Introduction to Electronic Music	.MU	108	(4)

\*\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either DR 244 or 441 per quarter.

**DANCE OPTION CORE (25 units)**

Jazz Dance	.DAN	270A	(4)
or Jazz Dance	.DAN	271A	
Modern Dance	.DAN	274A	(4)
Ballet Dance	.DAN	276A	(4)
or Ballet Dance	.DAN	277A	
Advanced Dance Technique and Repertory	.DAN	279A	(2)
Improvisation and Basic Choreography	.DAN	320/320A	(3)
Choreography	.DAN	430/430A	(4)
Dance History	.DAN	446	(4)

**DANCE OPTION ELECTIVES**

(16-18 units, with approval of advisor, from the following):

Stage Lighting	.TH	332/332L	(3)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	.TH	381/381L	(4)
or Scene Design	.TH	337/337L	(4)
Percussion Fundamentals	.MU	234A	(1-3)
The Visual Arts	.ART	110	(4)
History of Tribal Arts	.ART	211	(4)
Introduction to Design	.ART	150A	(3)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Intro to Shakespeare	.ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	.ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity**	.TH	244L	(4)
Advanced Projects in Theatre**	.TH	441L	(4)
Dance Production**	.DAN	294L	(4)

Art Course (4 units from the following):

Foundations of Modern Art	.ART	312	(4)
Art of the 20th Century	.ART	313	(4)
Art of Ancient Civilization	.ART	315	(4)
Special Issues in Contemporary Art	.ART	413	(4)+

Motion Graphics: CAD	.ART	456A	(3)++
Music Course (4 units from the following):			
World of Music	.MU	103	(4)
Voice Fundamentals I	.MU	237	(1)x
Voice Fundamentals II	.MU	238	(1)x

x may be repeated for up to 3 units

+prerequisites: ART 312 and 313

++prerequisite: ART 355

\*\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter. Dance option may substitute 1 to 2 units per year of DAN 294.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

**Area 1: (Pattern 2)**

Freshman English 1	.ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)
or Writing About Literature	.ENG	108	(4)

**Area 2:**

- A. Select one course (4)
- B. Select one course (4)
- C. Select one course (4)
- D. Select one course (4)

**Area 3:**

A. Intro. to Theatre	.TH	203	(4)
B. Hist. of Civilization	.HST	101	(4)
or			
Hist. of Civilization	.HST	102	(4)
C. World Literature I	.ENG	217	(4)
or			
World Literature II	.ENG	218	(4)
D. Select one course			(4)
E. Select one course			(4)
F. Select one course			(4)
G. Select one course			(4)

**Area 4:**

U.S. History	.HST	202	
Intro. American Government	.PLS	201	

**Area 5:**

12 upper division units, four of these units may fulfill Area 2D. See G.E. section this catalog for approved courses.

Free Electives (24)

+ The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.

**THEATRE MINOR**

Required lower-division courses: 16 units

Technical Production I	.TH	131/131A	(4)
and Technical Production II	.TH	132/132A	(4)
Acting I	.TH	151/151L	(4)
and Acting II	.TH	152/152L	(4)
Intro to Theatre	.TH	203	(4)

Required upper-division courses: 8 units

Advanced Projects in Theatre (4 separate quarters)	.TH	441L	(4)
History of the Theatre I	.TH	311	(4)
or History of the Theatre II	.TH	312	(4)
or History of the Theatre III	.TH	313	(4)
or Twentieth Century American Theatre	.TH	410	(4)

Choose 8 units from one of the following two groups:

1. Directing—Acting
 

Acting III	.TH	153/153L	(4)
Directing	.TH	356/356L	(4)
or Styles of Acting	.TH	358/358L	(4)

2. Technical Theatre
 

Stage Lighting	.TH	332/332L	(3)
or Scene Design	.TH	337/337A	(4)
or Principles & Practices of Theatrical Design	.TH	231/231A	(4)
or Costume Design	.TH	381	(4)
or Costume History	.TH	481	(4)

Total units required in the minor (32)

**TH 151/151L Acting I (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting with special attention to basic approaches, including improvisation, motivation, concentration, and character development. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 151/151L Acting I (2/2).

**TH 152/152L Acting II (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to refine and expand upon basic acting skills through improvisation and scene study. Includes working with a student director. Two lectures/problem-solving; 2 three-hour labs. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 152/152L. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L or consent of instructor.

**TH 153/153L Acting III (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to explore techniques of performing monologues, scenes and one-act plays. Includes vocal and physical aspects of characterization, and a range of roles which stretch the actor's instrument. Two lectures/problem-solving; 2 three-hour labs. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 153/153L. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L, 152/152L and consent of instructor.

**TH 170, 370 Applied Theatre (2) (2)**

A series of specialized individual instruction for theatre majors in primary performance disciplines as listed below. A minimum of 10 hours of tutorial guidance for 2 units of credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. May be repeated for up to 6 units each, by permission of instructor.

- TH 171, 371 Applied Acting**
- TH 172, 372 Applied Directing**
- TH 173, 373 Applied Movement**
- TH 174, 374 Applied Voice**
- TH 175, 375 Applied Lighting**
- TH 176, 376 Applied Design**
- TH 177, 377 Applied Scene Painting**
- TH 178, 378 Applied Publicity and House Management**
- TH 179, 379 Applied Sound**
- TH 180, 380 Applied Makeup**
- TH 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**TH 203 Introduction to the Theatre (4)**

Theatre as a performing art. Consideration of production process: the transformation of dramatic text into live performance. Use of representative plays which illustrate dramatic forms, styles, and meaningful cultural connections. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or permission of instructor.

**TH 204 Live Theatre Appreciation (4)**

Student discusses and attends six to eight performances at various theatres throughout Los Angeles area and meets for post-performance critical evaluations. Student pays for own theatre tickets. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lectures plus 1 three-hour activity. Corequisites: TH 204/204A

**TH 231/231A Principles and Practice of Theatrical Design (2/2)**

Beginning theatrical design involving the collaborative design process in theatre including: scenic, lighting, costume, and makeup design. Experience in

makeup application, basic theatrical drafting techniques, model building and theatrical rendering techniques. 2 lectures/problem solving plus 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 231/231A. Prerequisites: sophomore standing, TH 131/131A and TH 132/132A or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 233/233A Drafting for the Theatre (2/1)**

Theatrical drafting techniques, including ground plans, elevations, working drawings, isometrics, cabinet views, light plots, lighting schedules, as well as theatrical pattern drafting including computer drafting. Two one-hour lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: TH 233/233A. Prerequisite: TH 131/131A or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 244/244L Play Production Activity (1-2)**

Practical experience by participation in theatrical production. Technical crews, theatre management and acting. 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

#### **TH 252/252A Vocal Techniques for the Theatre (2/1)**

Principles of effective vocal use in performance; articulatory clarity and expressiveness; analysis of speech sounds through application of phonetic principles; application of vocal technique to text in performance. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture/discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: TH 252/252A.

#### **TH 253/253L Intermediate Acting (2-2)**

Techniques of play and scene analysis through class exercises in improvisation, formal analytical methods, and rehearsal techniques. Creation of roles for class and/or public performance. 2 lecture/discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Corequisites: TH 253/253L. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L and TH 153/153L and permission of instructor. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 254L Movement for the Stage (2)**

Exercises in sensory-motor awareness that lead to flexibility and coordination of the body in relation to the stage space that an actor must adapt to and occupy. 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit, by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

#### **TH 301 Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists (4)**

Exploration of the artist's creative process, life, ethics and survival. Use of actual works of art to explore the artist's role, and to prepare artists, especially those in theatre, for the artist's life, including drama, film, literature, dancing and music from a variety of cultures and periods. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **TH 311 History of the Theatre I (4)**

Survey of dramatic art and production from the inception of theatre to 1640. In western Europe. Study of ancient Indian, Chinese and Japanese theatre art and production. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 312 History of the Theatre II (4)**

Survey of dramatic art and theatre production from 1640 to 1870. Application of theories, principles, and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 313 History of the Theatre III (4)**

Survey of dramatic art and production from 1870 to the present. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 332/332L Stage Lighting (2/1)**

Theory and practice in stage lighting. Composition, design, manual and computer control boards, instrument selection, production planning. Participation as crew members for departmental productions. Two lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: TH 332/332L. Prerequisite: TH 132/132A and TH 231/231A or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 337/337A Scene Design (2/2)**

Theory and technique for scene design, including perspective drawings, renderings, models, scenic shifting methods, painting elevations, and ground plans. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 337/337A. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A, 132/132A and 231/231A, 233/233A, or permission of instructor. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 355L Improvisation for the Theatre (1/1)**

An approach to acting utilizing improvisational techniques to explore temporal, spatial, and sonic relationships as well as scene-building methods. 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L. Offered in alternate years. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 356/356L Directing (2/2)**

Theory and practice of play selection, analysis and direction, composition, movement, coaching, and ground plans. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture/discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Corequisites: TH 356/356L. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, 152/152L, or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 358/358L Styles of Acting (2/2)**

Theory and practice of various periods and styles of acting, including modern. Two lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit. Corequisites: TH 358/358L. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L and TH 152/152L and TH 153/153L and permission of instructor.

#### **TH 361/361L Theatre Management (3/1)**

Principles of organization and management of the performing arts production program, including choice of season, audience analysis, promotion and publicity, box office procedures, budgeting and finance and crew organization and supervision. 3 lecture/discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Co-requisites: TH 361/361L. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A, 132/132A, 231/231A or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 381/381A Stage Costume Design and Construction (2/2)**

Design and construction of stage costumes including the creative process, sketches, material selection, budgeting, pattern drafting, and cutting. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 381/381A. Prerequisites 131/131A, 132/132A, 231/231A

#### **TH 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **TH 401 Playwriting and Dramatic Structure (4)**

Intensive study of dramatic structure as applied to theatre practice. Theory and practice in playwriting and criticism. 4 lecture/discussions. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 410 Twentieth Century American Theatre (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th century with emphasis upon such representative playwrights as O'Neill, Wilder, Williams, Miller, Hellman, Hansberry, Albee, Baraka, Van Itallie, Wilson, Valdez and Shepherd. Examination of production style and cultural patterns. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or permission of instructor.

**TH 420/420A Summer Theatre Production (6-12)**

Preparation, rehearsal, and public performance of university-sponsored productions in an organized summer theatre similar to a professional stock company. Full-time work in all phases of production. By contract, 40 hours per week, earning 12 units; by contract, 20 hours per week, earning 6 units. May be repeated for up to 36 units.

**TH 441/441L Advanced Projects in Theatre (1-2)**

Advanced problems and independent projects in acting, directing, stage design, stage lighting, costuming and staging, including participation in major productions and independent production of experimental student plays. Minimum of 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

**TH 458/458L Advanced Acting (2/2)**

Intensive study in styles and forms of acting, with special attention to mastery of technique and comparative study of theories of acting. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Corequisites: TH 458/458L. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, 152/152L, TH 153/153L, 253/253L and permission of instructor. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 461 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Writing research papers for theatrical subjects, reports of senior projects and discussions of professional options after college and graduate schools. 2 lecture/discussions.

**TH 462, 463 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems the graduate will meet in his/her chosen field of employment. Results presented in a formal written report. Minimum of 120 hours of total time.

**TH 471/471A Creative Drama (2/2)**

Theory and practice of improvisational drama, dramatization of children's stories, and techniques of story telling, with emphasis on participation, leadership, and development of original materials for classroom and recreational use. 2 lectures/problem-solving plus 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 471/471A.

**TH 481 History of Costume (4)**

The dress of civilized persons as applied to theatre costuming from early recorded history to the present, as seen through contemporary art and written description, with emphasis on art history and social institutions. 4 lectures.

**TH 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination of both.



## INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE AND CULTURES

Gayle Fekete, *Director*  
Ann Stabolepszy

The institute's vision is to reflect a culturally diverse and artistically inclusive student-centered approach to the dance experience at Cal Poly Pomona. "New Dance and Cultures" refers to a humanistic, cross-cultural, interdisciplinary approach to the study of the way art functions in society on a personal, local, national, and global level. "Dance" is defined to include human movement and aesthetic expression, movement based interdisciplinary work, and western and non-western cultural forms.

The institute supports a variety of campus/community projects, invites innovative collaborations across groups and disciplines, and promotes the development of community engagement projects that reflect the diverse and dynamic cultural climate.

The mission of the institute is to continue to provide quality dance courses and experiences for the general student population, with an emphasis on common humanistic threads of art and expression found across cultures. By addressing the complexity of contemporary multicultural society through the examination of cultural issues, global perspectives, and personal histories, the institute is committed to developing student-centered study. The Institute of New Dance and Cultures validates the cultural experience and world view of a broad cross-section of perspectives.

Student choreography and performance are showcased in the student/faculty dance concert. Other opportunities for informal works occur year round in the Institute's studio and campus wide. Internships, independent study, cross-listed course proposals, community based projects, and outreach, are some of the ways in which students can explore a variety of learning experiences not traditionally available.

### DANCE MINOR

Modern Dance I-II* and DAN 274A			
Modern Dance III-IV* OR 4 units of DAN 274A	... DAN	273A	(4)
Ballet I-II* and DAN 277A Ballet III-IV*			
OR 4 units of DAN 277A	... DAN	276A	(4)
Advanced Dance Technique and Repertory*	... DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Production*	... DAN	294L	(2)
Tech Production II or Acting I	... TH	132/132A	
or		151/151L	(4)
Improvisation and Basic Choreography	... DAN	320/320A	(3)
Choreography*	... DAN	430/430A	(4)
Dance History	... DAN	446	(4)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	... TH	441	(1)
Electives (Choose 4 units from)	... (4)		
Beginning Tap	... DAN	155*	
Jazz Dance	... DAN	270-272*	
Dance Workshop	... DAN	290*	
Play Production Activity	... TH	244*	
Total units: 32 (20 lower division, 12 upper division)			

(\* Courses may be repeated for credit)

### DAN 155/155A Beginning Tap Dance (1)

Basic tap techniques. 1 two-hour fine arts activity.

### DAN 202 Introduction to Dance (4)

Survey of dance history, philosophy and form, including western and non-western cultures through lecture/discussion and demonstration. Designed to create an understanding of dance as a fine art and appreciation of dance composition and performance. 4 lectures.

### DAN 270-279/270A-279A

May be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

### DAN 270A Jazz Dance I-II (2)

Basic dance emphasizing jazz techniques performed to contemporary music. Two 2-hour fine arts activities.

### DAN 271A Jazz Dance III-IV (2)

Intermediate dance emphasizing jazz techniques performed to contemporary music. Two 2-hour fine arts activities. Prerequisites: DAN 270A, or permission of instructor.

### DAN 272A Jazz Dance V (2)

Advanced dance and jazz dance techniques performed to contemporary music. Two 2-hour fine arts activities. Prerequisites: DAN 271A or permission of the instructor.

### DAN 273A Modern Dance I-II (2)

Basic dance emphasizing modern dance techniques. Two 2-hour fine arts activities.

### DAN 274A Modern Dance III-IV (2)

Study of intermediate dance, emphasizing modern dance techniques. Two 2-hour fine arts activities. Prerequisites: DAN 273A or permission of instructor.

### DAN 276A Ballet I-II (2)

Basic dance emphasizing ballet techniques performed to classical music. Two 2-hour fine arts activities.

### DAN 277A Ballet III-IV (2)

Intermediate dance emphasizing ballet techniques performed to classical music. Two 2-hour fine arts activities. Prerequisite: DAN 276A or permission of instructor.

### DAN 279A Advanced Dance Technique and Repertory (2)

Modern, jazz and ballet techniques at the advanced level. Emphasis on performance techniques and repertory. Two 2-hour fine arts activities. Prerequisites: DAN 271A, 274A or 277A or permission of instructor.

### DAN 290A Dance Workshop (1)

Special topics in dance to be announced at the beginning of each quarter. 1 2-hour fine arts activity. May be repeated for credit.

### DAN 294L Dance Production (1)

Dance Production activities in preparation for a dance performance. Minimum thirty hours. May be repeated for credit.

### DAN 320/320A Dance Improvisation and Basic Choreography (1/2)

Improvisational and basic choreographic techniques used to develop dance techniques, movement awareness, creativity and compositional abilities. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, two 2-hour fine arts activities. Corequisites: DAN 320/320A

### DAN 430/430A Choreography (2/2)

Study of the art of creating movement phrases and dances. Students critically review dance ideas and dances. One 2-hour lecture/problem-solving, two 2-hour fine arts activities. Corequisites: DAN 430/430A. Prerequisites: DAN 320/320A or permission of the instructor.

### DAN 446 Dance History (4)

The place of dance in various cultures throughout the world from Paleolithic times through preclassic forms to the non-literal dance of today. 4 lecture/discussions.

### DAN 449 Dance in Art and Education (4)

Human movement experiences through dance and its place in education and society; concepts of art exemplified in dance; elements of art criticism applied to dance production; the place of dance in education. 4 lectures. Full Bleed Page 334

